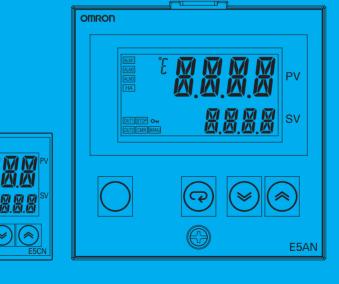
OMRON



Digital Temperature Controller with 11-segment Display





User's Manual

E5CN/E5CN-U/E5AN/E5EN Digital Temperature Controller

User's Manual

Produced February 2005

Preface

OMRON products are manufactured for use according to proper procedures by a qualified operator and only for the purposes described in this manual.

The E5CN, E5CN-U, E5AN, and E5EN are Digital Temperature Controllers. The E5CN and E5CN-U are both compact temperature controllers, with the E5CN featuring screw terminal connections, and the E5CN-U featuring socket pin connections. The main functions and characteristics of these Digital Temperature Controllers are as follows:

- Any of the following types of input can be used: thermocouple, platinum resistance thermometer, infrared sensor, analog voltage, or analog current.
- Either standard or heating/cooling control can be performed.
- Both auto-tuning and self-tuning are supported.
- Event inputs can be used to switch set points (multi-SP function), switch between RUN and STOP status, switch between automatic and manual operation, and start/reset the simple program function. (Event input are not applicable to the E5CN-U.)
- Heater burnout detection and HS alarms are supported. (Applicable to E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN models with heater burnout detection function.)
- Communications are supported. (Applicable to E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN models with communications.)
- User calibration of the sensor input is supported.
- The structure is waterproof (NEMA 4X indoor use, equivalent to IP66).
 (Not applicable to the E5CN-U.)
- Conforms to UL, CSA, and IEC safety standards and EMC Directive.
- The PV display color can be switched to make process status easy to understand at a glance.

This manual describes the E5CN, E5CN-U, E5AN, and E5EN. Read this manual thoroughly and be sure you understand it before attempting to use the Digital Temperature Controller and use the Digital Temperature Controller correctly according to the information provided. Keep this manual in a safe place for easy reference. Refer to the following manual for further information on communications: *E5CN Digital Temperature Controller Communications Functions User's Manual* (Cat. No. H130).

Visual Aids

The following headings appear in the left column of the manual to help you locate different types of information.

Note Indicates information of particular interest for efficient and convenient operation of the product.

1,2,3... 1. Indicates lists of one sort or another, such as procedures, checklists, etc.

© OMRON, 2005

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.

No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

Warranty and Limitations of Liability

WARRANTY

OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON.

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY

In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on which liability is asserted.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

Application Considerations

SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property. Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

Disclaimers

CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

PERFORMANCE DATA

Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

Safety Precautions

■ Definition of Precautionary Information

The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of the product.

The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important to safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

The following notation is used.



Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, is likely to result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.

■ Symbols

Symbol		Meaning
Continu	\triangle	General Caution Indicates non-specific general cautions, warnings, and dangers.
Caution	4	Electrical Shock Caution Indicates possibility of electric shock under specific conditions.
	\Diamond	General Prohibition Indicates non-specific general prohibitions.
Prohibition		Disassembly Prohibition Indicates prohibitions when there is a possibility of injury, such as from electric shock, as the result of disassembly.
Mandatory Caution	0	General Caution Indicates non-specific general cautions, warnings, and dangers.

■ Safety Precautions

⚠ CAUTION	
Do not touch the terminals while power is being supplied. Doing so may occasionally result in minor injury due to electric shock.	A
Do not allow pieces of metal, wire clippings, or fine metallic shavings or filings from installation to enter the product. Doing so may occasionally result in electric shock, fire, or malfunction.	
Do not use the product where subject to flammable or explosive gas. Otherwise, minor injury from explosion may occasionally occur.	9
Never disassemble, modify, or repair the product or touch any of the internal parts. Minor electric shock, fire, or malfunction may occasionally occur.	
CAUTION - Risk of Fire and Electric Shock a) This product is UL listed as Open Type Process Control Equipment. It must be mounted in an enclosure that does not allow fire to escape externally. b) More than one disconnect switch may be required to deenergize the equipment before servicing the product. c) Signal inputs are SELV, limited energy.*1 d) Caution: To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not interconnect the outputs of different Class 2circuits.*2	<u>^</u>
fusing or burning may occasionally occur. Always consider the application conditions and use the output relays within their rated load and electrical life expectancy. The life expectancy of output relays varies considerably with the output load and switching conditions.	

- *1 A SELV circuit is one separated from the power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation, that does not exceed 30 V r.m.s. and 42.4 V peak or 60 VDC.
- *2 A class 2 power supply is one tested and certified by UL as having the current and voltage of the secondary output restricted to specific levels.

⚠ CAUTION

Tighten the terminal screws to between 1.13 and 1.36 N⋅m. Loose screws may occasionally result in fire. (See note.)

Set the parameters of the product so that they are suitable for the system being controlled. If they are not suitable, unexpected operation may occasionally result in property damage or accidents.

A malfunction in the Temperature Controller may occasionally make control operations impossible or prevent alarm outputs, resulting in property damage. To maintain safety in the event of malfunction of the Temperature Controller, take appropriate safety measures, such as installing a monitoring device on a separate line.



A semiconductor is used in the output section of long-life relays. If excessive noise or surge is impressed on the output terminals, a short-circuit failure is likely to occur. If the output remains shorted, fire will occur due to overheating of the heater or other cause. Take measures in the overall system to prevent excessive temperature increase and to prevent fire from spreading.

Note The tightening torque for E5CN-U is 0.5 N·m.

Precautions for Safe Use

Be sure to observe the following precautions to prevent operation failure, malfunction, or adverse affects on the performance and functions of the product. Not doing so may occasionally result in unexpected events.

- 1) The product is designed for indoor use only. Do not use the product outdoors or in any of the following locations.
 - Places directly subject to heat radiated from heating equipment.
 - Places subject to splashing liquid or oil atmosphere.
 - Places subject to direct sunlight.
 - Places subject to dust or corrosive gas (in particular, sulfide gas and ammonia gas).
 - Places subject to intense temperature change.
 - Places subject to icing and condensation.
 - Places subject to vibration and large shocks.
- 2) Use and store the Digital Temperature Controller within the rated ambient temperature and humidity. Gang-mounting two or more temperature controllers, or mounting temperature controllers above each other may cause heat to build up inside the temperature controllers, which will shorten their service life. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Digital Temperature Controllers.
- 3) To allow heat to escape, do not block the area around the product. Do not block the ventilation holes on the product.
- 4) Be sure to wire properly with correct polarity of terminals.
- 5) Use the specified size (M3.5, width 7.2 mm or less) crimped terminals for wiring. For open-wired connection, use stranded or solid copper wires with a gage of AWG24 to AWG14 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 2.081 mm²). (The stripping length is 5 to 6 mm.) Up to two wires or two crimp terminals can be inserted into a single terminal.
- 6) Do not wire the terminals which are not used.
- 7) To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the Digital Temperature Controller's terminal block away from power cables carry high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to Digital Temperature Controller wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.
 - Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils or other equipment that have an inductance component).
 - When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the temperature controller.
 - Allow as much space as possible between the Digital Temperature Controller and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.
- 8) Use this product within the rated load and power supply.
- 9) Make sure that the rated voltage is attained within two seconds of turning ON the power using a switch or relay contact. If the voltage is applied gradually, the power may not be reset or output malfunctions may occur.
- 10) Make sure that the Temperature Controller has 30 minutes or more to warm up after turning ON the power before starting actual control operations to ensure the correct temperature display.
- 11) When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Digital Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Digital Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.
- 12) A switch or circuit breaker should be provided close to this unit. The switch or circuit breaker should be within easy reach of the operator, and must be marked as a disconnecting means for this unit.
- 13) Always turn OFF the power supply before pulling out the interior of the product, and never touch nor apply shock to the terminals or electronic components. When inserting the interior of the product, do not allow the electronic components to touch the case.

- 14) Do not use paint thinner or similar chemical to clean with. Use standard grade alcohol.
- 15) Design system (control panel, etc) considering the 2 second of delay that the controller's output to be set after power ON.
- 16) The output may turn OFF when shifting to certain levels. Take this into consideration when performing control.
- 17) The number of EEPROM write operations is limited. Therefore, use RAM write mode when frequently overwriting data during communications or other operations.

Service Life

Use the Temperature Controller within the following temperature and humidity ranges:

Temperature: -10 to $55^{\circ}C$ (with no icing or condensation), Humidity: 25% to 85%

If the Controller is installed inside a control board, the ambient temperature must be kept to under 55°C, including the temperature around the Controller.

The service life of electronic devices like Temperature Controllers is determined not only by the number of times the relay is switched but also by the service life of internal electronic components. Component service life is affected by the ambient temperature: the higher the temperature, the shorter the service life and, the lower the temperature, the longer the service life. Therefore, the service life can be extended by lowering the temperature of the Temperature Controller.

When two or more Temperature Controllers are mounted horizontally close to each other or vertically next to one another, the internal temperature will increase due to heat radiated by the Temperature Controllers and the service life will decrease. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Temperature Controllers. When providing forced cooling, however, be careful not to cool down the terminals sections alone to avoid measurement errors.

Ambient Noise

To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the Digital Temperature Controller's terminal block wiring away from power cables carrying high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to Digital Temperature Controller wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.

Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils or other equipment that have an inductance component). When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the Temperature Controller.

Allow as much space as possible between the Digital Temperature Controller and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.

Ensuring Measurement Accuracy

When extending or connecting the thermocouple lead wire, be sure to use compensating wires that match the thermocouple types.

When extending or connecting the lead wire of the platinum resistance thermometer, be sure to use wires that have low resistance and keep the resistance of the three lead wires the same.

Mount the Temperature Controller so that it is horizontally level.

If the measurement accuracy is low, check to see if input shift has been set correctly.

Waterproofing

The degree of protection is as shown below. Sections without any specification on their degree of protection or those with $IP\square 0$ are not waterproof.

Front panel: NEMA4X for indoor use (equivalent to IP66)

Rear case: IP20, Terminal section: IP00

(E5CN-U: Front panel: Equivalent to IP50, rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00)

Precautions for Operation

- 1) It takes approximately two seconds for the outputs to turn ON from after the power supply is turned ON. Due consideration must be given to this time when incorporating Temperature Controllers into a control panel or similar device.
- Make sure that the Temperature Controller has 30 minutes or more to warm up after turning ON the power before starting actual control operations to ensure the correct temperature display.
- 3) When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved. When starting operation after the Temperature Controller has warmed up, turn OFF the power and then turn it ON again at the same time as turning ON power for the load. (Instead of turning the Temperature Controller OFF and ON again, switching from STOP mode to RUN mode can also be used.)
- 4) Avoid using the Controller in places near a radio, television set, or wireless installing. The Controller may cause radio disturbance for these devices.

Preparations for Use

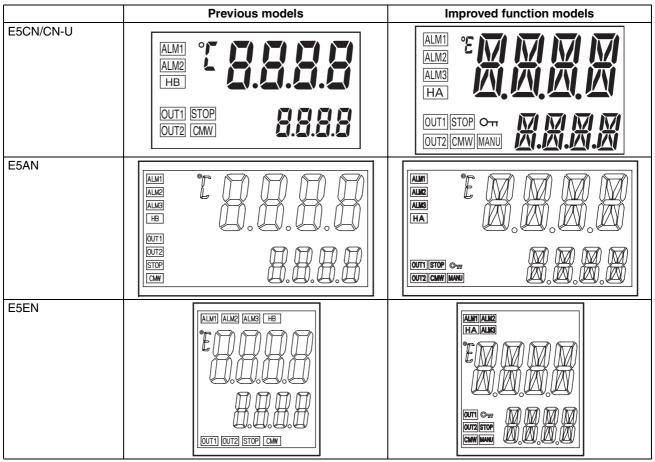
Be sure to thoroughly read and understand the manual provided with the product, and check the following points.

Timing	Check point	Details
Purchasing the prod- uct	Product appearance	After purchase, check that the product and packaging are not dented or otherwise damaged. Damaged internal parts may prevent optimum control.
	Product model and specifications	Make sure that the purchased product meets the required specifications.
Setting the Unit	Product installation location	Provide sufficient space around the product for heat dissipation. Do not block the vents on the product.
Wiring	Terminal wiring	Do not subject the terminal screws to excessive stress (force) when tightening them. Make sure that there are no loose screws after tightening terminal screws to the specified torque of 1.13 to 1.36 N·m (see note).
		Be sure to confirm the polarity for each terminal before wiring the terminal block and connectors.
	Power supply inputs	Wire the power supply inputs correctly. Incorrect wiring will result in damage to the internal circuits.
Operating environ- ment	Ambient temperature	The ambient operating temperature for the product is -10 to 55° C (with no condensation or icing). To extend the service life of the product, install it in a location with an ambient temperature as low as possible. In locations exposed to high temperatures, if necessary, cool the products using a fan or other cooling method.
	Vibration and shock	Check whether the standards related to shock and vibration are satisfied at the installation environment. (Install the product in locations where the conductors will not be subject to vibration or shock.)
	Foreign particles	Install the product in a location that is not subject to liquid or foreign particles entering the product.

Note The tightening torque for E5CN-U is 0.5 N·m.

Improved Functions

Functional upgrades have been implemented for E5CN/CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers of lot number 01440 (manufactured 1 April 2004) or later, and for E5AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers of lot number 01150 (manufactured 1 January 2005) or later. The previous and improved models can be distinguished by the front panel, as shown below.



Basically, the Controllers are upwardly compatible. The terminal arrangement, terminal sizes, and depth for panel mounting have not been changed. Changes are listed in the following tables. For details, refer to the pages given for specific items in the index.

■ Ratings

Ite	em	Previous models	Improved models
Power consumption	E5CN	7 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 4 VA/3 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)	7.5 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 5 VA/3 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)
	E5CN-U	6 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 3 VA/2 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)	6 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 3 VA/2 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)
	E5AN	9 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 5 VA/4 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)	11 VA 5.5 VA/4 W
	E5EN	9 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 5 VA/4 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)	10 VA 5.5 VA/4 W
Sensor input		E5□N-□□TC Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, or B Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C or 115 to 165°C (160 to 260°C) Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV E5□N-□□P Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100	E5□N-□□T (Multi-input models) Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, or B Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C or 115 to 165°C (140 to 260°C) Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100
		(No models with analog inputs)	E5□N-□□L (Models with analog inputs added.) Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V

	Item	Previous models	Improved models
Control	Relay	E5CN-R□□	E5CN-R□□
output 1		SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load)	SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load)
		Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.	Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.
		E5CN-R□□U	E5CN-R□□U
		SPDT, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load)	SPDT, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load)
		Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.	Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.
		E5AN-R□□	E5AN-R□□
		SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load)	SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load)
		Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.	Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.
		E5EN-R□□	E5EN-R□□
		SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load)	SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load)
		Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.	Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.
	Long-life relay	(No model with long-life relays)	E5CN-Y□□ (Added models with long-life relay outputs.)
			SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load)
			Electrical life: 1,000,000 operations min. DC loads cannot be connected.
	Voltage	E5CN-Q□□	E5CN-Q□□
		12 VDC ±15% (PNP)	12 VDC ±15% (PNP)
		Max. load current: 21 mA	Max. load current: 21 mA
		With short-circuit protection	With short-circuit protection
		E5AN-Q□□	E5AN-Q□□
		12 VDC +15%/-20% (PNP)	12 VDC +15%/-20% (PNP)
		Max. load current: 40 mA	Max. load current: 40 mA
		With short-circuit protection	With short-circuit protection
		E5EN-Q□□	E5EN-Q□□
		12 VDC +15%/-20% (PNP)	12 VDC +15%/-20% (PNP)
		Max. load current: 40 mA	Max. load current: 40 mA
		With short-circuit protection	With short-circuit protection
	Current	E5CN-C□□	E5CN-C□□
		4 to 20 mA DC	4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC
		Load: 600 Ω max.	Load: 600 Ω max.
		Resolution: Approx. 2,600	Resolution: Approx. 2,700
		E5AN-C□□	E5AN-C□□
		4 to 20 mA DC	4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC
		Load: 600 Ω max.	Load: 600 Ω max.
		Resolution: Approx. 2,600	Resolution: Approx. 2,700
		E5EN-C	E5EN-C A BO
		4 to 20 mA DC	4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC
		Load: 600 Ω max.	Load: 600 Ω max.
0	1 1:4-	Resolution: Approx. 2,600	Resolution: Approx. 2,700
Control output 2	Long-life relay		E5AN/EN-□Y□ (Added models with long-life relay outputs.)
			SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load)
			Electrical life: 1,000,000 operations min. DC loads cannot be connected.
	Voltage	(No models with two control outputs)	E5CN-□Q□
	vollage	(140 models with two control outputs)	12 VDC ±15% (PNP)
			Max. load current: 21 mA
			With short-circuit protection
		(No models with two control outputs)	E5AN/EN-QQ
		(1.15 modele with two definior outputs)	12 VDC +15%/–20% (PNP)
			Max. load current: 21 mA
			With short-circuit protection
<u> </u>			The state of our protocolors

Ite	em	Previous models	Improved models
Display method	E5CN	7-segment digital display and single-LED indicators Character height: PV: 9.9 mm, SV: 6.4 mm	11-segment digital display and single-LED indicator (Improved visibility) (A 7-segment digital display also possible.) Character height: PV: 11.0 mm, SV: 6.5 mm
	E5AN/EN	7-segment digital display and single-LED indicators	11-segment digital display and single-LED indicator (Improved visibility) (A 7-segment digital display also possible.) Character height: Same
Transfer out	tput	(No models with transfer outputs)	E5CN-C□□ (current output) Allocated to current output 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC Load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,700 (4 to 20 mA DC) Approx. 3,400 (0 to 20 mA DC)

■ Other Functions

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Display		Parameter mask function (provided with setting software)
	PV display switch between 2 colors (red/green)	PV display switch between 3 colors (red/orange/green)
		Display character switch (7-segment/11-segment)
Input	Temperature input shift (1-point shift for temperature input)	Temperature input shift (2-point shift also possible for temperature input)
Output		Manual outputs
		MV at stop
		MV at PV error
		Loop break alarm
Control	Control period: 1 to 99 s	Control period: 0.5 or 1 to 99 s
		Robust tuning
Alarm		Alarm delays
		Alarm SP selection (selection of alarm operation of SP indicator)
Other		Simple programming function
		Password to move to protect level

■ Characteristics

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Sampling period	500 ms	250 ms

■ Communications Specifications

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Communications proto- cols	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus
Communications baud rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 bps	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400 bps

■ Heater Burnout/HS Alarm Characteristics

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Maximum heater cur-	E5□N-□□H□	E5□N-□□H□
rent	Single-phase 50 A AC	Single-phase 50 A AC
		E5□N-□□HH□ (two CT inputs)
		Three-phase 50 A AC
HS alarm		HS alarm

Conventions Used in This Manual

Model Notations

"E5CN, E5CN-U, E5AN, and E5EN" is used when the information being provided applies to all E5CN-U, E5CN-UU, E5AN-UU, or E5EN-UU Digital Temperature Controllers. The notation used in the manual (e.g., for model designations in *SECTION 5 Parameters*) for information that is restricted by the model is given in the following table.

Notation	Optional functions
E5□N-□□□B	Two event inputs
E5□N-□□□03	RS-485 communications
E5□N-□□□H	Heater burnout and HS alarms for 1 point
E5□N-□□□HH	Heater burnout and HS alarms for 2 points
E5□N-□Q	Control output 2 (voltage output)
E5□N-□□□P	External power supply for ES1B
E5□N-□□□01	RS-232C communications (See note.)

Note Supported for E5AN and E5EN only.

Meanings of Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in parameter names, figures and in text explanations. These abbreviations mean the following:

Symbol	Term
PV	Process value
SP	Set point
SV	Set value
AT	Auto-tuning
ST	Self-tuning
HS	Heater short (See note 1.)
EU	Engineering unit (See note 2.)

- **Note: (1)** A heater short indicates that the heater remains ON even when the control output from the Temperature Controller is OFF because the SSR has failed or for any other reason.
 - (2) "EU" stands for Engineering Unit. EU is used as the minimum unit for engineering units such as °C, m, and g. The size of EU varies according to the input type.

For example, when the input temperature setting range is -200 to +1300°C, 1 EU is 1°C, and when the input temperature setting range is -20.0 to +500.0°C, 1 EU is 0.1°C.

For analog inputs, the size of EU varies according to the decimal point position of the scaling setting, and 1 EU becomes the minimum scaling unit.

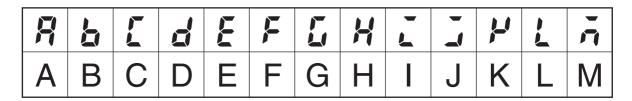
How to Read Display Symbols

The following tables show the correspondence between the symbols displayed on the displays and alphabet characters. The default is for 11-segment displays.

R	Ь		点	E	F		H	L	ij	K	1	M
Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L	M

M	ū	F		F	5	F		1/	11	/	4	7 4
N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z

The "character select" parameter in the advanced function setting level can be turned OFF to display the following 7-segment characters.



n												
N	0	Р	Q	R	S	Т	U	V	W	X	Y	Z

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEC	TION 1
Intro	oduction
1-1	Names of Parts
1-2	I/O Configuration and Main Functions
1-3	Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations
1-4	Communications Function
SEC	TION 2
Prep	arations
2-1	Installation
2-2	Wiring Terminals
2-3	Using the Support Software Port
SEC'	TION 3
	c Operation
3-1	Initial Setting Examples
3-1	Setting the Input Type
3-3	Selecting the Temperature Unit
3-4	Selecting PID Control or ON/OFF Control
3-5	Setting Output Specifications
3-6	Setting the Set Point (SP)
3-7	Using ON/OFF Control
3-8	Determining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup)
3-9	Alarm Outputs
3-10	Using HBA and HS Alarms.
3 10	Coming Tibre and Tib relatings
SEC	TION 4
Appl	ications Operations
4-1	Shifting Input Values
4-2	Alarm Hysteresis
4-3	Setting Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs
4-4	Executing Heating/Cooling Control
4-5	Using Event Inputs
4-6	Setting the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values
4-7	Using the SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate
4-8	Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level
4-9	Using the Key Protect Level
4-10	PV Change Color.
4-11	Alarm Delays
4-12	Loop Break Alarm
4-13	Performing Manual Control
4-14	Using the Transfer Output
4-15	Using the Simple Program Function
4-16	Output Adjustment Functions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEC	TION 5	
Para	meters	111
5-1	Conventions Used in this Section	112
5-2	Protect Level	113
5-3	Operation Level	116
5-4	Adjustment Level	127
5-5	Manual Control Level	142
5-6	Initial Setting Level	143
5-7	Advanced Function Setting Level	155
5-8	Communications Setting Level	180
	TION 6 LIBRATION	181
6-1	Parameter Structure	182
6-2	User Calibration.	184
6-3	Thermocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)	184
6-4	Platinum Resistance Thermometer Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)	
6-5	Analog Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)	190
6-6	Calibrating Analog Input (Analog Input)	191
6-7	Checking Indication Accuracy	193
App	endix A	197
Inde	X	223

About this Manual:

This manual describes the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers and includes the sections described below.

Please read this manual carefully and be sure you understand the information provided before attempting to set up or operate an E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controller.

Overview

Section 1 introduces the features, components, and main specifications of the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

Setup

Section 2 describes the work required to prepare the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers for operation, including installation and wiring.

Basic Operations

Section 3 describes the basic operation of the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers, including key operations to set parameters and descriptions of display elements based on specific control examples.

Section 5 describes the individual parameters used to set up, control, and monitor operation.

Operations for Applications

Section 4 describes scaling, the SP ramp function, and other special functions that can be used to make the most of the functionality of the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

Section 5 describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

User Calibration

Section 6 describes how the user can calibrate the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

Appendices

The *Appendix* provides information for easy reference, including lists of parameters and settings.

WARNING Failure to read and understand the information provided in this manual may result in personal injury or death, damage to the product, or product failure. Please read each section in its entirety and be sure you understand the information provided in the section and related sections before attempting any of the procedures or operations given.

SECTION 1 Introduction

This section introduces the features, components, and main specifications of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

1-1	Names	of Parts	2
	1-1-1	Front Panel	2
	1-1-2	Meanings of Indicators	3
	1-1-3	Using the Keys	4
1-2	I/O Co	nfiguration and Main Functions	5
	1-2-1	I/O Configuration	5
	1-2-2	Main Functions	8
1-3	Setting	Level Configuration and Key Operations	10
	1-3-1	Selecting Parameters	12
	1-3-2	Fixing Settings	12
1-4	Commi	unications Function	13

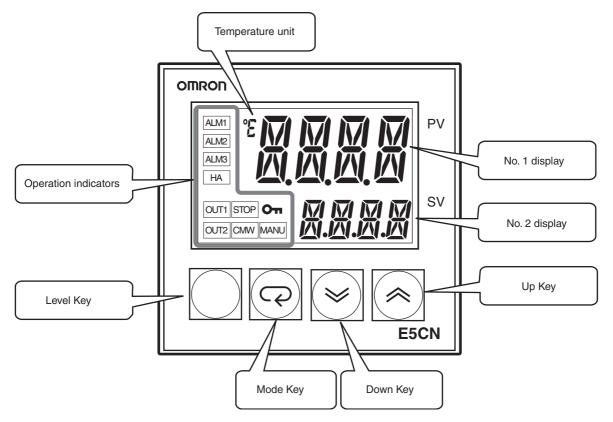
Names of Parts Section 1-1

1-1 Names of Parts

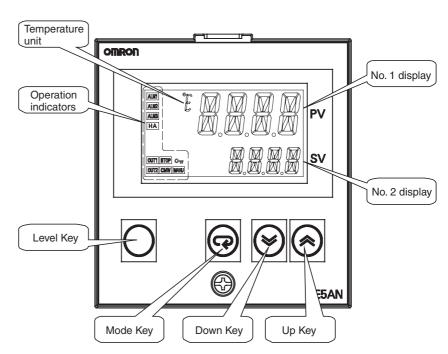
1-1-1 Front Panel

E5CN/CN-U

The front panel is the same for the E5CN and E5CN-U.

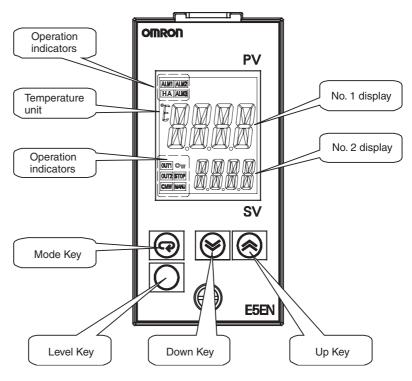


E5AN



Names of Parts Section 1-1

E5EN



1-1-2 Meanings of Indicators

No. 1 Display Displays the process value or parameter type.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

No. 2 Displays the set point, parameter operation read value, or the variable input

value.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

Operation Indicators

1,2,3... 1. ALM1 (Alarm 1)

Lights when the alarm 1 output is ON.

ALM2 (Alarm 2)

Lights when the alarm 2 output is ON.

ALM3 (Alarm 3)

Lights when the alarm 3 output is ON.

- 2. HA (Heater burnout and HS indicator)
 Lights when a heater burnout or HS occurs.
- OUT1, OUT2 (control output 1, control output 2)
 Lights when control output 1 or control output 2 is ON.
 For a current output, however, OFF for a 0% output only.
- 4. STOP

Lights when operation is stopped.

During operation, this indicator lights when operation is stopped by an event or by using the RUN/STOP function.

5. CMW (Communications Writing)

Lights when communications writing is enabled and is not lit when it is disabled.

6. MANU (Manual Mode)

Lights when the auto/manual mode is set to manual mode.

Section 1-1 Names of Parts

7. **On** (Key)

Lights when settings change protect is ON (i.e., when the

and

keys are disabled by protected status.

Temperature Unit

The temperature unit is displayed when parameters are set to display a temperature. The display is determined by the currently selected "temperature unit" parameter set value. L indicates °C and F indicates °F.

Flashes during ST operation.

1-1-3 Using the Keys

This section describes the basic functions of the front panel keys.

Press this key to move between setting levels. The setting level is selected in the following order: operation level: adjustment level, initial setting level, communications setting level.

Press this key to change parameters within a setting level.

> The parameters can be reversed by holding down the key (moving one per second in reverse order).

Key Each press of this key increments the value displayed on the No. 2 display or advances the setting. Holding the key down speeds up the incrementation.

Each press of this key decrements values displayed on the No. 2 display or

reverses the setting. Holding the key down speeds up the incrementation.

Press these keys to change to the protect level. For details on operations involving holding these keys down simultaneously, refer to 1-3 Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations. For details on the protect level, refer to

SECTION 5 Parameters.

To restrict set value changes (in order to prevent accidental or incorrect operations), these key operations require simultaneously pressing the \infty key along with ♠ or ▶ key. This applies only to the parameter for the password to

move to protect level. (Refer to page 115.)

✓ Kev

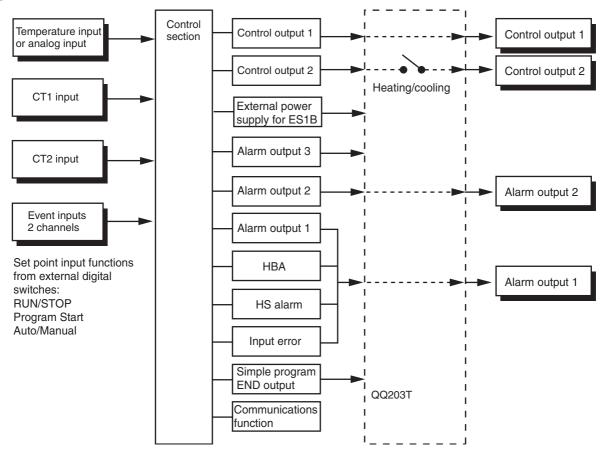
O + R Keys

○ + Keys □ + Keys

1-2 I/O Configuration and Main Functions

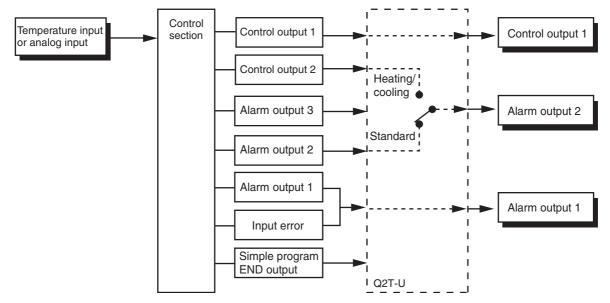
1-2-1 I/O Configuration

E5CN

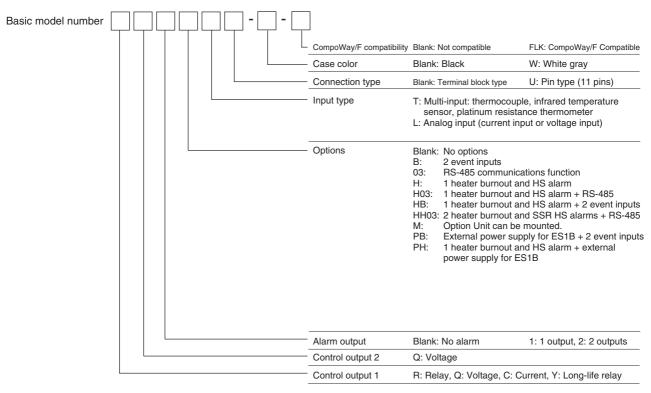


Note Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the control output 1 assignment, the control output 2 assignment, the alarm 1 assignment, and the alarm 2 assignment in the advanced function setting level.

E5CN-U



Note Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the control output 1 assignment, the alarm 1 assignment, and the alarm 2 assignment in the advanced function setting level.

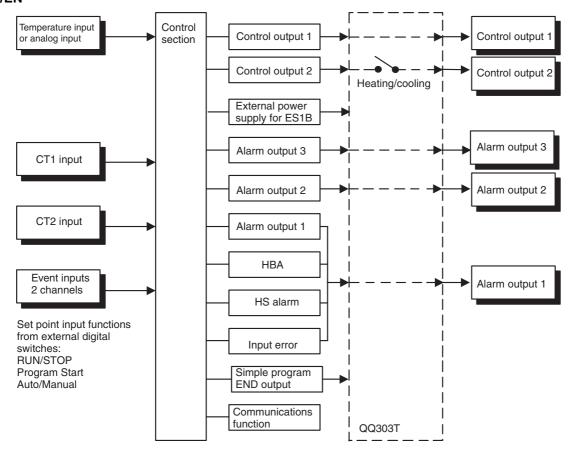


A functional explanation is provided here for illustration, but models are not necessarily available for all possible combinations. Refer to the catalog when ordering.

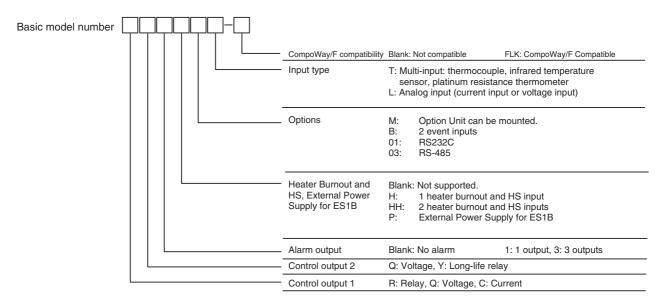
Examples:

Communications function (with HBA): E5CN-□2H03 Alarm output (with 2 alarm outputs, HBA, and event inputs): E5CN-□2HB

E5AN/EN



Note Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the control output 1 assignment, the alarm 1 assignment, the alarm 2 assignment, and the alarm 3 assignment in the advanced function setting level.



1-2-2 Main Functions

This section introduces the main E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN functions. For details on particular functions and how to use them, refer to *SECTION 3 Basic Operation* and following sections.

Input Sensor Types

• The following input sensors can be connected for temperature input:

Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B

Infrared temperature sensor: ES1B

10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C,

140 to 260°C

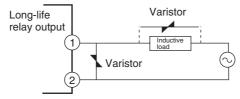
Platinum resistance thermometer:Pt100, JPt100 Analog input: 0 to 50 mV

Inputs with the following specifications can be connected for analog input.
 Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC, 0 to 20 mA DC

Voltage input: 1 to 5 VDC, 0 to 5 V DC, 0 to 10 V DC

Control Outputs

- A control output can be relay, voltage, or current output, depending on the model.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. However, if high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire. Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Break Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5□N.)



Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

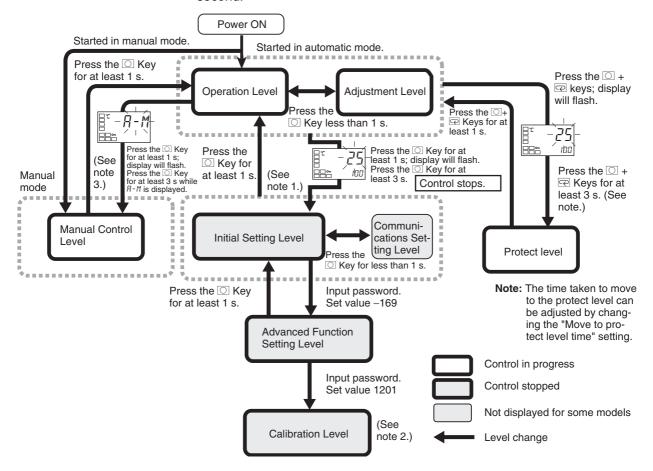
- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.
- With the E5CN-□2□□, alarm output 2 is used as control output (cooling) when heating/cooling control is selected. Therefore, use alarm 1 if an alarm is required while using heating/cooling control.
- With the E5AN/E5EN-\(\sigma\) \(\sigma\), alarm output 3 is used as control output (cooling) when heating/cooling control is selected. Therefore, use alarms 1 and 2 if an alarm is required while using heating/cooling control.
- Alarms can be used with the E5CN-□2□□, E5CN-□1□□□U, or E5CN-□2□□□U. Set the alarm classification and alarm value or the alarm's upper and lower limits.
- If necessary, a more comprehensive alarm function can be achieved by setting the standby sequence, alarm hysteresis, close in alarm/open in alarm, and alarm latch parameters.

	 When the "input error output" parameter is set to ON, alarm output 1 turns ON when an input error occurs.
Control Adjustment	 Optimum PID constants can be set easily by performing AT (auto-tuning) or ST (self-tuning).
Event Inputs	 With the E5 N- B, the following functions can be executed using event inputs: switching set points (multi-SP, 4 pts. max.), switching RUN/STOP status, switching between automatic and manual operation, and starting/resetting program.
Heater Burnout and HS Alarms	 With the E5□N-□□H□ and E5□N-□□HH□, the heater burnout detection function and the HS alarm function can be used.
Communications Functions	• Communications functions utilizing CompoWay/F (See note 1.), SYSWAY (See note 2.), or Modbus (See note 3.) can be used. E5□N-□□□03: RS-485 interface E5□N-□□□01: RS-232C interface (See note 4.)
Note	(1) CompoWay/F is an integrated general-purpose serial communications protocol developed by OMRON. It uses commands compliant with the well-established FINS, together with a consistent frame format on OMRON Programmable Controllers to facilitate communications be- tween personal computers and components.
	(2) SYSWAY communications do not support alarm 3 output.
	(3) Modbus is a communications control method conforming to the RTU Mode of Modicon Inc.'s Modbus Protocol.
	(4) The E5CN and E5CN-U do not support the RS-232C interface.
External Power Supply for ES1B	The E5□N-□□P can be used as the power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors.
	The external power supply for the ES1B cannot be used on the E5CN-C \Box (Current Output Model).

1-3 Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations

Parameters are divided into groups, each called a "level." Each of the set values (setting items) in these levels is called a "parameter." The parameters on the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN are divided into the following eight levels.

When the power is turned ON, all of the display lights for approximately one second.



Note

- (1) Operation level entered for software reset.
- (2) You cannot move to other levels by operating the keys on the front panel from the calibration level. You must turn OFF the power supply.
- (3) From the manual control level, key operations can be used to move to the operation level only.

Level	Control in progress	Control stopped
Protect level	Can be set.	
Operation level	Can be set.	
Adjustment level	Can be set.	
Manual control level	Can be set.	
Initial setting level		Can be set.
Advanced function setting level		Can be set.
Calibration level		Can be set.
Communications setting level		Can be set.

Of these levels, the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, and calibration level can be used only when control is stopped. Control outputs are stopped when any of these four levels is selected.

Protect Level

- To switch to the protect level from either the operation level or the adjustment level, simultaneously hold down the
 and
 keys for at least 3 seconds. (See note.) This level is for preventing unwanted or accidental modification of parameters. Protected levels will not be displayed, and so the parameters in that level cannot be modified.
 - **Note** The key pressing time can be changed in "move to protect level move" parameter (advanced function level).

Operation Level

- The operation level is displayed when the power is turned ON. You can move to the protect level, initial setting level, or adjustment level from this level.
- Normally, select this level during operation. While operation is in progress, items such as the PV and manipulated variable (MV) can be monitored, and the set points, alarm values, and alarm upper and lower limits can be monitored and changed.

Adjustment Level

- To move to the adjustment level, press the \square key once (for less than 1 s).
- This level is for entering set values and offset values for control. In addition to AT (auto-tuning), communications write enable/disable switching, hysteresis settings, multi-SP settings, and input offset parameters, it includes HBA, HS alarm, and PID constants. From the adjustment level, it is possible to move to the top parameter of the initial setting level, protect level, or operation level.

Manual Control Level

- When the \(\sigma\) key is pressed for at least 3 seconds from the operation level's auto/manual switching display, the manual control level will be displayed. (The MANU indicator will light.)
- This is the level for changing the MV in manual mode.
- To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second.

Initial Setting Level

- To move to the initial setting level from the operation level or the adjustment level, press the key for at least 3 seconds. The PV display flashes after one second. This level is for specifying the input type and selecting the control method, control period, setting direct/reverse action, and setting the alarm types. You can move to the advanced function setting level or communications setting level from this level. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second. To move to the communications setting level, press the key for less than one second. (When moving from the initial setting level to the operation level, all the indicators will light.)
 - **Note** Pressing the \(\subseteq \) key for at least 3 seconds in the operation level's auto/manual switching display will move to the manual control level, and not the initial setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

- To move to the advanced function setting level, set the "initial setting/communications protect" parameter in the protect level to 0 and then, in the initial setting level, input the password (–169).
- From the advanced function setting level, it is possible to move to the calibration level or to the initial setting level.

This level is for setting the display auto-return time, event input assignments, standby sequence, and alarm hysteresis, and it is the level for moving to the user calibration.

Communications Setting Level

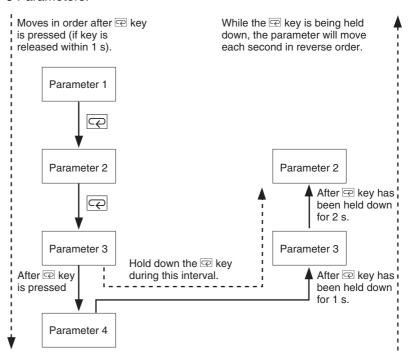
• To move to the communications setting level from the initial setting level, press the key once (for less than 1 s). When using the communications function, set the communications conditions in this level. Communicating with a personal computer (host computer) allows set points to be read and written, and manipulated variables (MV) to be monitored.

Calibration Level

- To move to the calibration level, input the password (1201) from the advanced setting level. The calibration level is for offsetting error in the input circuit.
- You cannot move to other levels from the calibration level by operating the keys on the front panel. To cancel this level, turn the power OFF then back ON again.

1-3-1 Selecting Parameters

Within each level, the parameter is changed in order (or in reverse order)
each time the key is pressed. (In the calibration level, however, parameters cannot be changed in reverse order.) For details, refer to SECTION
5 Parameters.



1-3-2 Fixing Settings

- If you press the 🖃 key at the final parameter, the display returns to the top parameter for the current level.
- When another level is selected after a setting has been changed, the contents of the parameter prior to the change are fixed.

• When you turn the power OFF, you must first fix the settings (by pressing the key). The settings are sometimes not changed by merely pressing the or keys.

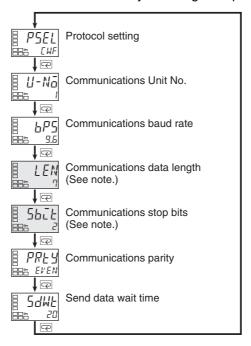
1-4 Communications Function

The E5CN/AN/EN is provided with a communications function that enables parameters to be checked and set from a host computer. If the communications function is required, use a model that has that function (E5\(\text{N}\to\)\(\text{\begin{subarray}{c}} \text{\text{\communications}} \text{ function} \) (E5\(\text{\begin{subarray}{c}} \text{\communication} \text{\text{\communications}} \text{ function} \text{\text{\communications}} \text{\text{\communicat

- 1,2,3... 1. Press the \infty key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
 - 2. Press the \infty key for less than one second to move from the initial setting level to the communications setting level.
 - 3. Select the parameters as shown below by pressing the 🖼 key.
 - 4. Press the

 or

 key to change the parameter setting.



Note The "protocol setting" parameter is displayed only when CompoWay/F communications are being used.

Setting Communications Data

Match the communications specifications of the E5CN/AN/EN and the host computer. If a 1:N connection is being used, ensure that the communications specifications for all devices in the system (except the communications Unit No.) are the same.

Parameter	Symbol	Setting (monitor) value	Selection symbols	Default	Unit
Protocol setting	PSEL	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus	EWF, Mod	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	None
Communications Unit No.	U-Nā	0 to 99		1	None
Communications baud rate	<i>6P5</i>	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4	9.6	kbit/s
Communications data length	LEN	7, 8		7	Bits
Communications stop bits	Sbit	1, 2		2	Bits
Communications parity	PREY	None, Even, Odd	NōNE, EVEN, ōdd	Even	None
Send data wait time	SdWE	0 to 99		20	ms

SECTION 2 Preparations

This section describes the work required to prepare the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers for operation, including installation and wiring.

2-1	Installa	tion	16
	2-1-1	Dimensions	16
	2-1-2	Panel Cutout	17
	2-1-3	Mounting	18
	2-1-4	Removing the Temperature Controller from the Case	20
2-2	Wiring	Terminals	2
	2-2-1	Terminal Arrangement	2
	2-2-2	Precautions when Wiring	22
	2-2-3	Wiring	22
2-3	Using t	he Support Software Port.	29

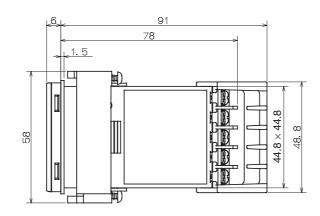
2-1 Installation

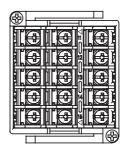
2-1-1 Dimensions

Unit: mm

E5CN

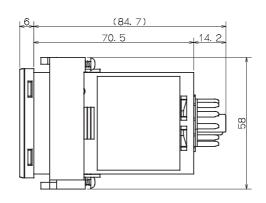






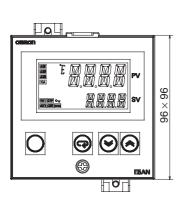
E5CN-U

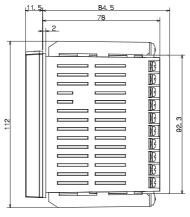


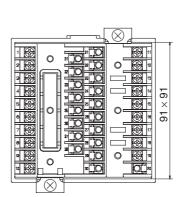




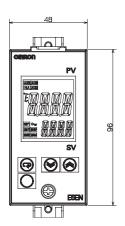
E5AN

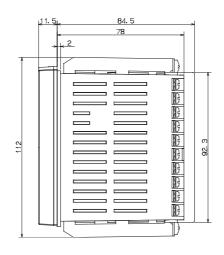


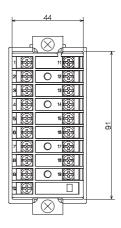




E5EN





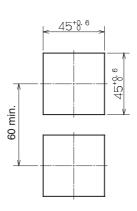


2-1-2 Panel Cutout

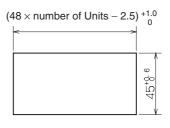
Unit: mm

E5CN/CN-U

Individual Mounting

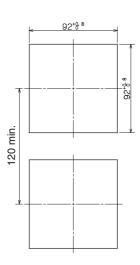


Group Mounting

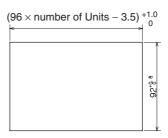


E5AN

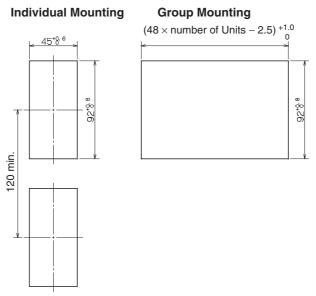
Individual Mounting



Group Mounting



E5EN

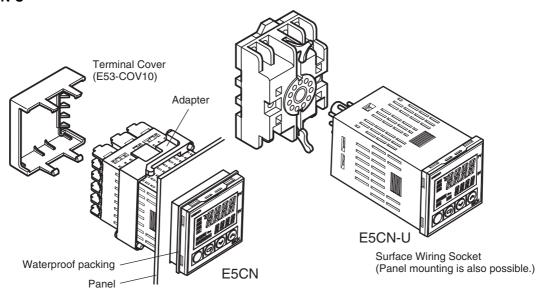


- Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers.
- The recommended panel thickness is 1 to 5 mm for E5CN/E5CN-U, and 1 to 8 mm for E5AN/E5EN.
- Units must not be closely mounted vertically. (Observe the recommended mounting space limits.)
- When group mounting several Controllers, ensure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the ambient operating temperature listed in the specifications.

2-1-3 Mounting

For the Wiring Socket, purchase the P2CF-11 or PG3A-11 separately.

E5CN/CN-U



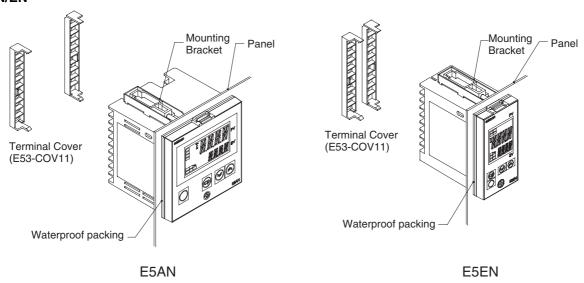
Mounting to the Panel

- For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function. There is no waterproof packing included with the E5CN-U.
 - 2. Insert the E5CN/E5CN-U into the mounting hole in the panel.
 - 3. Push the adapter from the terminals up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5CN/E5CN-U.
 - 4. Tighten the two fastening screws on the adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N⋅m.

Mounting the Terminal Cover

For the E5CN, make sure that the "UP" mark is facing up, and then fit the terminal cover into the holes on the top and bottom.

E5AN/EN



Mounting to the Panel

- For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function.
 - 2. Insert the E5AN/E5EN into the square mounting hole in the panel (thickness: 1 to 8 mm). Attach the Mounting Brackets provided with the product to the mounting grooves on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case.
 - 3. Use a ratchet to alternately tighten the screws on the top and bottom Mounting Brackets little by little to maintain balance, until the ratchet turns freely.

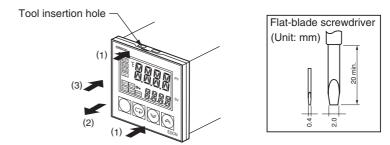
Mounting the Terminal Cover

Fit the E53-COV11 Terminal Cover over the upper hook. Mount it in the direction shown in the above diagram. If the terminal cover is mounted in the opposite direction, proper mounting of the fixtures may not be possible.

2-1-4 Removing the Temperature Controller from the Case

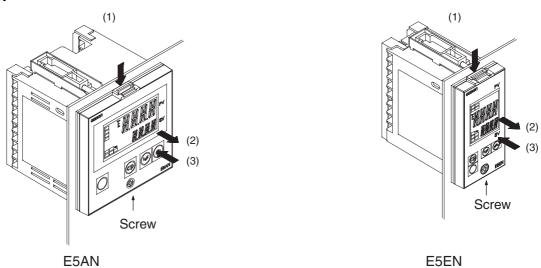
The Temperature Controller can be removed from the case to perform maintenance without removing the terminal leads. This is possible for only the E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN, and not for the E5CN-U. Check the specifications of the case and Temperature Controller before removing the Temperature Controller from the case.

E5CN



- 1,2,3... 1. Insert the tool into the two tool insertion holes (one on the top and one on the bottom) and release the hooks.
 - 2. Insert the tool in the gap between the front panel and rear case, and pull out the front panel slightly. Hold the top and bottom of the front panel and carefully pull it out toward you, without applying unnecessary force.
 - 3. When inserting the E5CN, check to make sure that the sealing rubber is in place and push the E5CN toward the rear case until it snaps into position. While pushing the E5CN into place, push down on the hooks on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case so that the hooks are securely locked in place. Be sure that electronic components do not come into contact with the case.

E5AN/EN



Prepare a Phillips screwdriver suitable for the screw on the front panel to remove the Temperature Controller.

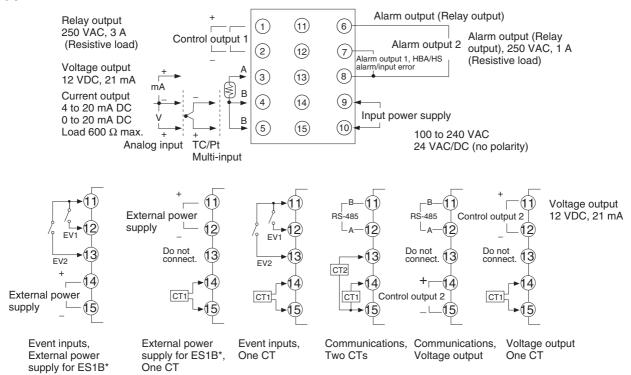
- Push on the hooks on the top of the front panel, and at the same time, turn the Phillips screwdriver to the left to loosen the screw on the bottom of the front panel.
 - 2. Pull out the front panel gripping both sides. Be sure not to impose excessive force on the panel.

3. When inserting the E5AN/E5EN Temperature Controller, check to make sure that the sealing rubber is in place. Then, while pushing the front panel into place, turn the Phillips screwdriver to the right in the opposite direction used when removing the panel to tighten the screws on the top and bottom surfaces (tightening torque: 0.3 to 0.5 N·m). Make sure that electronic components do not come into contact with the case.

2-2 Wiring Terminals

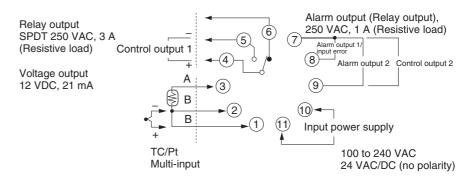
2-2-1 Terminal Arrangement

E5CN



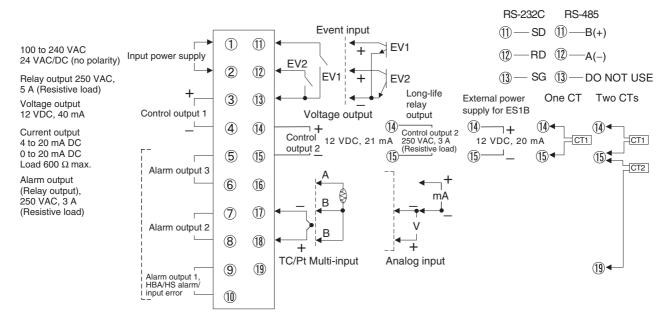
*The external power supply for ES1B cannot be used on the E5CN-C (Current Output Model).

E5CN-U



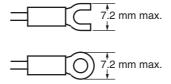
Note For the Wiring Socket, purchase the P2CF-11 or PG3A-11 separately.

E5AN/EN



2-2-2 Precautions when Wiring

- Separate input leads and power lines in order to prevent external noise.
- Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm²) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm²) twisted-pair cable (stripping length: 5 to 6 mm).
- Use crimp terminals when wiring the terminals.
- \bullet Tighten the terminal screws to a torque of 1.13 to 1.36 N·m, except for the E5CN-U, which is 0.5 N·m.
- Use the following types of crimp terminals for M3.5 screws.



Note Do not remove the terminal block. Doing so will result in malfunction or failure.

2-2-3 Wiring

In the connection diagrams, the left side of the terminal numbers represents the inside of the Controller and the right side represents the outside.

Power supply

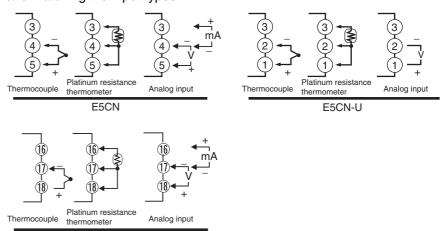
• With the E5CN, connect to terminals 9 and 10; with the E5CN-U, connect to pins 10 and 11; with the E5AN and E5EN, connect pins 1 and 2. The following table shows the specifications.

Input power supply	E5CN	E5CN-U	E5AN/EN
100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz	7.5 VA	6 VA	11 VA/10 VA
24 VAC, 50/60 Hz	5 VA	3 VA	5.5 VA
24 VDC (no polarity)	3 W	2 W	4 W

E5AN/EN

Standard insulation is applied between the input power supply and the I/O sections. If reinforced insulation is required, connect the input and output terminals to a device without any exposed current-carrying parts or to a device with standard insulation suitable for the maximum operating voltage of the power supply I/O section.

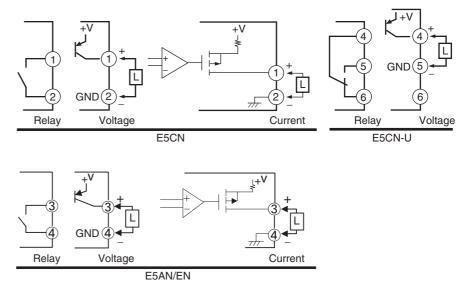
- In models that have an "R" at the end of the lot number, reinforced insulation is applied between the input power supply, the relay outputs, and other terminals.
- Make the connections as shown below, using terminals 3 to 5 for the E5CN, pins 1 to 3 for the E5CN-U, and pins 16 and 18 for the E5AN/EN, and matching the input types.



Control Output 1

Input

Outputs are sent from terminals 1 and 2 with the E5CN, from pins 4 to 6
with the E5CN-U, and from pins 3 and 4 with the E5AN/EN. The following
diagrams show the available outputs and their internal equalizing circuits.



• The following table shows the specifications for each output type.

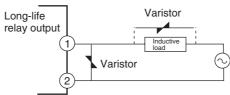
E5CN/CN-U

Output type	Specifications
Relay	250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Long-life relay	250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations
Voltage (PNP)	PNP type, 12 VDC $\pm 15\%$, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)
Current	DC 4 to 20 mA/DC 0 to 20 mA, resistive load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,700

E5AN/EN

Output type	Specifications
Relay	250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Voltage (PNP)	PNP type, 12 VDC +15%/–20%, 40 mA (with short-circuit protection)
Current	DC 4 to 20 mA/DC 0 to 20 mA, resistive load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,700

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.
- A voltage output (control output) is not electrically isolated from the internal circuits. When using a grounding thermocouple, do not connect any of the control output terminals to the ground. If control output terminals are connected to the ground, errors will occur in the measured temperature values as a result of leakage current.
- Control outputs 1 and 2 (voltage outputs) are not isolated. For E5AN/EN, however, the voltage output (control output 2) is isolated.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. However, if high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire. Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Break Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5□N.)

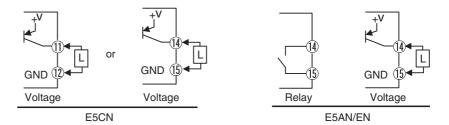


Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

Control Output 2

 Outputs are sent from terminals 11, 12, 14, and 15 with the E5CN, and from pins 14 and 15 with the E5AN/EN. The following diagrams show the available outputs and their internal equalizing circuits.



• The following table shows the specifications for each output type.

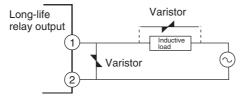
E5CN/CN-U

Output type	Specifications
Voltage (PNP)	PNP type, 12 VDC \pm 15%, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)

E5AN/EN

Output type	Specifications
Long-life relay	250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations
Voltage (PNP)	PNP type, 12 VDC +15%/–20%, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.
- A voltage output (control output) is not electrically isolated from the internal circuits. Therefore, when using a grounding thermocouple, do not connect any of the control output terminals to the ground. If control output terminals are connected to the ground, errors will occur in the measured temperature values as a result of leakage current. With E5AN/EN, however, voltage output (control output 2) is functionally isolated from the internal circuits.
- The control output 2 of E5CN is a voltage output only, and outputs across terminals 11(+) and 12(-), or 14(+) and 15(-).
- Control outputs 1 and 2 (voltage outputs) are not isolated.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. However, if high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire. Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Break Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5□N.)



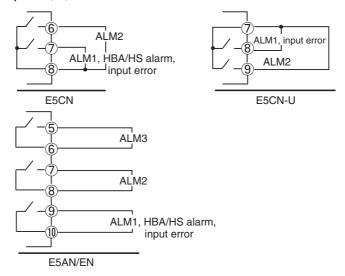
Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

Alarm Outputs 1, 2, and 3

• On the E5CN- $\square 2 \square \square \square$, alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and alarm output 2 (ALM2) is output across terminals 6 and 8.

- On the E5CN-□1□□□U, alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 7 and 8.
- On the E5CN-\(\sigma 2 \subseteq \subseteq \subseteq \), alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and alarm output 2 (ALM2) is output across terminals 7 and 9.
- On the E5AN/EN-□3□□□, alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 9 and 10, alarm output 2 (ALM2) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and alarm output 3 (ALM3) is output across terminals 5 and 6.
- When the "input error output" parameter is set to ON, alarm output 1 turns ON when an input error occurs.
- When the HBA or the HS alarm is used with the E5CN-□□H□ or the E5CN-□□HH□, alarms are output across terminals 7 and 8.
- When the HBA or the HS alarm is used with the E5CN-□□H□□, alarms are output across terminals 9 and 10.
- On the E5CN and E5CN-U, when heating/cooling control is used, alarm output 2 becomes control output (cooling).
- On the E5AN and E5EN, when heating/cooling control is used, alarm output 3 becomes control output (cooling).
- For models that have a heater burnout alarm, an OR of alarm output 1 and the HBA/HS alarm is output. If ALM1 is to be used for HBA only, set the alarm 1 type to 0 and do not use alarm output 1.
- The following diagrams show the internal equalizing circuits for alarm outputs 1, 2, and 3.



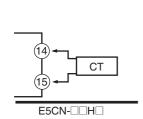
• The relay specifications are as follows:

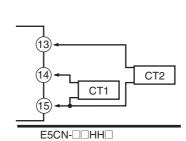
E5CN/CN-U	SPST-NO 250 VAC 1 A
E5AN/EN	SPST-NO 250 VAC 3 A

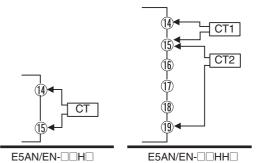
CT Inputs

• When the HBA or the HS alarm is to be used with the E5CN-□□H□ or the E5CN-□□HH□, connect a current transformer (CT) across terminals 14 and 15 or terminals 13 and 15 (no polarity).

• When the HBA or the HS alarm is to be used with the E5AN/EN-□□H□ or E5AN/EN-□□HH□, connect a current transformer (CT) across terminals 14 and 15 or terminals 15 and 19 (no polarity).

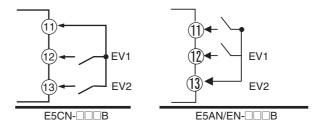






Event Inputs

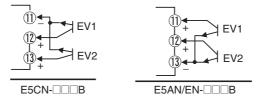
• When event inputs are to be used with the E5□N-□□□B, connect to terminals 11 to 13.



- Use event inputs under the following conditions:
- The outflow current is approximately 7 mA.

Contact input	ON: 1 k Ω max., OFF: 100 k Ω min.
No-contact input	ON: Residual voltage 1.5 V max.; OFF: Leakage current 0.1 mA max.

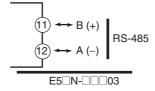
Polarities during no-contact input are as follows:



Communications

RS-485

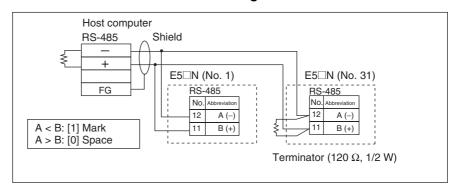
• When communications are to be used with the E5\(\times N-\)\(\times 03\), connect communications cable across terminals 11 and 12.



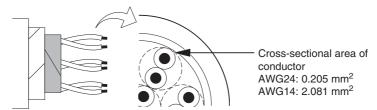
Specify both ends of the transmission path including the host computer as end nodes (that is, connect terminators to both ends).

The minimum terminal resistance is 54 Ω .

Communications Unit Connection Diagram

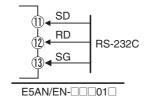


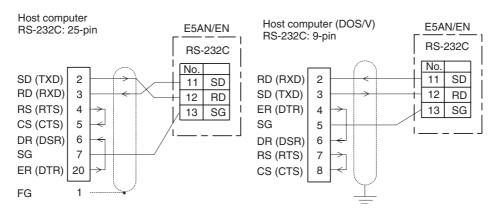
The RS-485 connection can be either one-to-one or one-to-N. A maximum of 32 Units (including the host computer) can be connected in one-to-N systems. The maximum total cable length is 500 m. Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm²) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm²) shielded twisted-pair cable.



RS-232C (E5AN/EN Only)

• When communications are to be used with the E5AN/EN-□□□01□, connect communications cable across terminals 11 to 13.



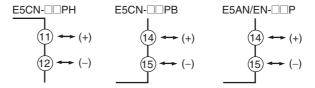


- A 1:1 connection is used. The maximum cable length is 15 m. To extend the transmission path, use the OMRON Z3R RS-232C Optical Interface.
- Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm²) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm²) shielded twisted-pair cable.



External Power Supply for ES₁B

- Connect terminals 11 and 12 when using the E5CN-□□PH as the external power supply for the ES1B.
- Connect terminals 14 and 15 when using the E5CN-□□PB as the external power supply for the ES1B.
- Connect terminals 14 and 15 when using the E5AN/EN-□□P as the external power supply for the ES1B.



• The following table provides the specifications of the external power supply for ES1B.

Output voltage	12 VDC ±10%
Output current	20 mA max.

Note Contact your OMRON representative for information on using the external power supply for ES1B for other applications.

> The external power supply for ES1B cannot be used on E5CN-C (Current Output Model).

Using the Support Software Port 2-3

Use the communications port for Support Software to connect the personal computer to the Temperature Controller when using EST2-2C-MV1 CX-Thermo or other Support Software. The E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection.

For information concerning the models that can be used with CX-Thermo, contact your OMRON sales representative.

Procedure

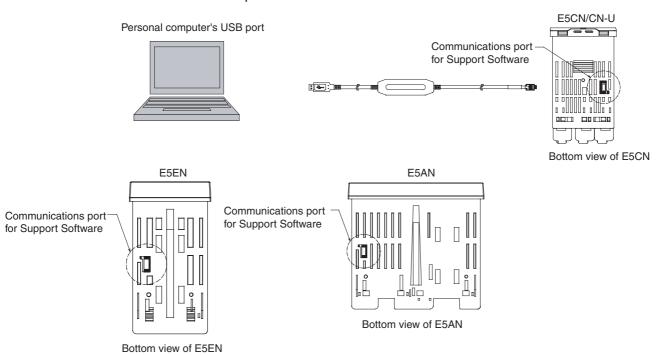
Use the following procedure to connect the Temperature Controller to the personal computer using the USB-Serial Conversion Cable. The USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to communicate with the COM port of the personal computer. To perform communications using USB-Serial Conversion Cable. set the communications port (COM port) number to be used for the software to the COM port assigned to the Cable.

1,2,3... 1. Turn ON the power to the Temperature Controller. **Note** If the Cable is connected when the power to the Temperature Controller is OFF, power will be supplied from the personal computer and impose a load on the internal circuits of the Temperature Controller.

2. Connect the Cable.

Connect the personal computer's USB port with the Support Software port on the Temperature Controller using the Cable.

• Temperature Controller Connection Method



Note Hold the connector when inserting or disconnecting the Cable.

3. Install the driver.

Install the driver to enable the Cable to be used with the personal computer.

Installation

When the Cable is connected with the personal computer, the OS detects the product as a new device. At this time, install the driver using the installation wizard. For details on installation methods, refer to the user's manual for the E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable.

SECTION 3 Basic Operation

This section describes the basic operation of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers, including key operations to set parameters and descriptions of display elements based on specific control examples.

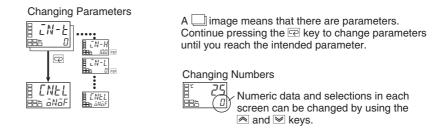
3-1	Initial S	Setting Examples				
3-2	Setting	the Input Type	34			
	3-2-1	Input Type	34			
3-3	Selectin	ng the Temperature Unit	36			
	3-3-1	Temperature Unit	36			
3-4	Selectin	ng PID Control or ON/OFF Control	36			
3-5	Setting	Output Specifications	36			
	3-5-1	Control Periods	36			
	3-5-2	Direct and Reverse Operation.	37			
	3-5-3	Assigned Output Functions.	38			
3-6	Setting	the Set Point (SP)	40			
	3-6-1	Changing the SP	40			
3-7	Using C	ON/OFF Control.	41			
	3-7-1	ON/OFF Control.	41			
	3-7-2	Settings	42			
3-8	Determ	ining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup)	43			
	3-8-1	AT (Auto-tuning)	43			
	3-8-2	ST (Self-tuning)	44			
	3-8-3	RT (Robust Tuning)	46			
	3-8-4	Manual Setup	48			
3-9	Alarm (Outputs	49			
	3-9-1	Alarm Types	49			
	3-9-2	Alarm Values	51			
3-10	Using F	HBA and HS Alarms	52			
	3-10-1	HBA and HS Alarm Operations	52			
	3-10-2	Installing Current Transformers (CT)	53			
	3-10-3	Calculating Detection Current Values	54			
	3-10-4	Application Examples	55			
	3-10-5	Settings (HBA)	59			
	3-10-6	Settings (HS Alarm)	60			

3-1 Initial Setting Examples

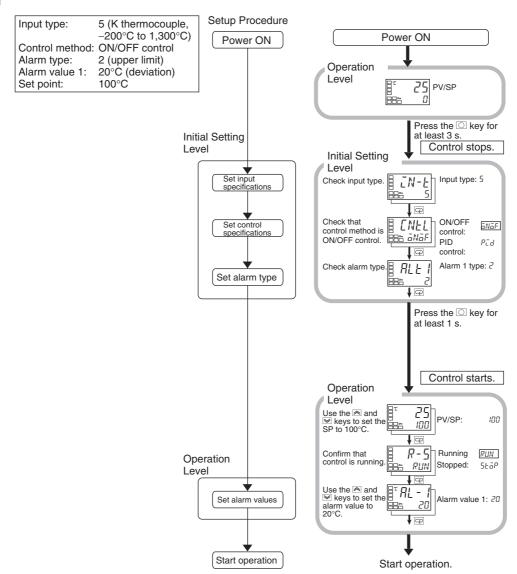
Initial hardware setup, including the sensor input type, alarm types, control periods, and other settings is done using parameter displays. The \bigcirc and \bigcirc keys are used to switch between parameters, and the amount of time that you press the keys determines which parameter you move to.

This section describes two typical examples.

Explanation of Examples

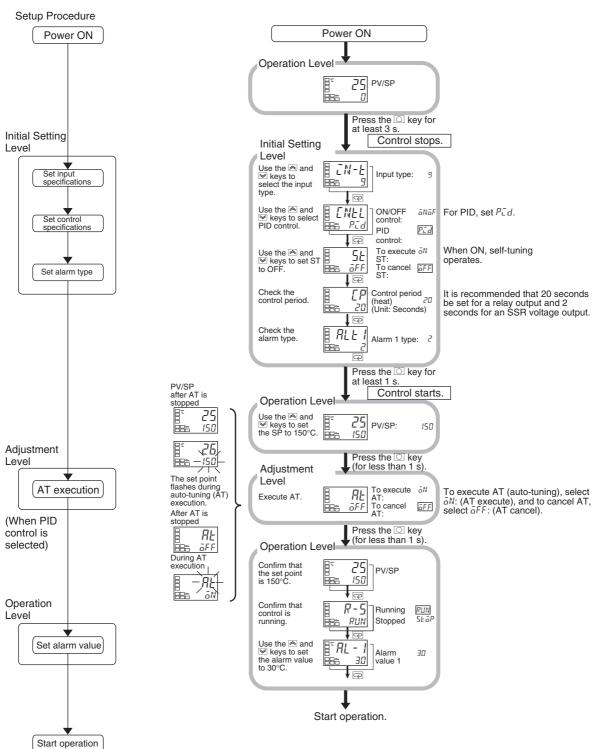


Example 1



Example 2

Input type: 9 (T thermocouple, -200°C to 400°C)
Control method: PID control
PID constants found using autotuning (AT).
Alarm type: 2 upper limit
Alarm value 1: 30°C
Set point: 150°C



3-2 Setting the Input Type

The Controller supports four input types: platinum resistance thermometer, thermocouple, infrared temperature sensor, and analog inputs. Set the input type that matches the sensor that is used. In the product specifications, there are models with thermocouple/resistance thermometer inputs (multi-input) and models with analog input. The settings differ depending on the model. Check to make sure which model you are using.

3-2-1 Input Type

The following example shows how to set a K thermocouple for -20.0 to 500.0°C .

Operating Procedure

Operation Level



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



Input type



2. Press the <a>♠ key to enter the set value of the desired sensor. When you use a K thermocouple (-20.0 to 500.0°C), enter 6 as the set value.

Hint: The key operation is fixed two seconds after the change, or by pressing the ○ or □ key.

List of Input Types

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature setting range
Controllers	Platinum resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	-200 to 850 (°C)/-300 to 1,500 (°F)
with Ther- mocouple/			1	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
Resistance			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
Thermome-		JPt100	3	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
ter Multi- input			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
liiput	Thermocouple	K	5	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
			6	−20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)
		J	7	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)
			8	−20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)
		Т	9	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)
			10	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		E	11	0 to 600 (°C)/0 to 1,100 (°F)
		L	12	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)
		U	13	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)
			14	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		N	15	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		В	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)
	Infrared temperature sensor ES1B	10 to 70°C	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
		60 to 120°C	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)
		115 to 165°C	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)
		140 to 260°C	22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)
	Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	Either of the following ranges, by scaling: -1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9

- The default is 5.
- If a platinum resistance thermometer is mistakenly connected while a setting for other than a platinum resistance thermometer is in effect, S.ERR will be displayed. To clear the S.ERR display, check the wiring and then turn the power OFF and back ON.

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature setting range
Models with analog input	Current input	4 to 20 mA	0	Either of the following ranges, by scaling:
		0 to 20 mA	1	-1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9
	Voltage input	1 to 5 V	2	1–19.9 to 99.99
		0 to 5 V	3	-1.999 to 9.999
		0 to 10 V	4	

• The default is 0.

3-3 Selecting the Temperature Unit

3-3-1 **Temperature Unit**

- Either °C or °F can be selected as the temperature unit.
- Set the temperature unit in the "temperature unit" parameter of the initial setting level. The default is \mathcal{L} (°C).

Operating Procedure

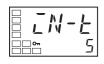
The following example shows how to select °C as the temperature unit.

Operation Level



Press the O key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

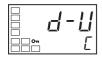


2. Select the "temperature unit" parameter by pressing the 🔄 key. Press the

or

key to select either °C or °F.

E: °C *F*: ∘F



To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second. Temperature unit 3 .

Selecting PID Control or ON/OFF Control 3-4

Two control methods are supported: 2-PID control and ON/OFF control. Switching between 2-PID control and ON/OFF control is executed by means of the "PID ON/OFF" parameter in the initial setting level. When this parameter is set to PLd, 2-PID control is selected, and when set to aNaF, ON/OFF control, is selected. The default is $\bar{a}N\bar{a}F$.

2-PID Control

PID control is set by AT (auto-tuning), ST (self-tuning), or manual setting.

For PID control, set the PID constants in the "proportional band" (P), "integral

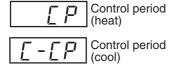
time" (I), and "derivative time" (D) parameters.

ON/OFF Control

In ON/OFF control, the control output is turned ON when the process value is lower than the current set point, and the control output is turned OFF when the process value is higher than the current set point (reverse operation).

3-5 **Setting Output Specifications**

3-5-1 **Control Periods**

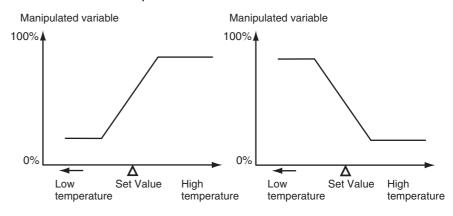


- Set the output periods (control periods). Though a shorter period provides better control performance, it is recommended that the control period be set to 20 seconds or longer for a relay output to preserve the service life of the relay. After the settings have been made in the initial setup, readjust the control period, as required, by means such as trial operation.
- Set the control periods in the "control period (heat)" and "control period (cool)" parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 20 seconds.
- The "control period (cool)" parameter is used only for heating/cooling con-
- When control output 1 is used as a current output, "control period (heat)" cannot be used.

3-5-2 Direct and Reverse Operation



• "Direct operation" increases the manipulated variable whenever the process value increases. "Reverse operation" decreases the manipulated variable whenever the process value increases.



Direct operation

Reverse operation

For example, when the process value (PV) is lower than the set point (SP) in a heating control system, the manipulated variable increases according to the difference between the PV and SP. Accordingly, reverse operation is used in a heating control system. Direct operation is used in a cooling control system, in which the operation is the opposite of a heating control system.

• Direct/reverse operation is set in the "direct/reverse operation" parameter in the initial setting level. The default is $\bar{a}R - R$ (reverse operation).

Operating Procedure

In this example, the input type, temperature unit, direct/reverse operation, and control period (heat) parameters are checked.

Input type = 5 (K thermocouple)

Temperature unit = \mathcal{L} (°C)

Direct/reverse operation = $\bar{a}R - R$ (reverse operation)

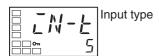
Control period (heat) = 20 (seconds)

Operation Level

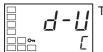


1. Press the \infty key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



 The input type is displayed. When the input type is being set for the first time, ⁵ (K thermocouple) is set. To select a different sensor, press the ♠ or ⋈ key.



Temperature unit 3.



4. Select the "control period (heat)" parameter by pressing the

key. The default is 20.



5. Select the "direct/reverse operation" parameter by pressing the \square key. The default is $\bar{a}R - R$ (reverse operation). To select $\bar{a}R - d$ (direct operation), press the \bowtie key.

Operation Level



6. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second.

3-5-3 Assigned Output Functions

- Function assignments can be changed by changing the settings for control and alarm assignments.
- The default function assignments for each output are shown below.

Parameter name	Symbol	Initial status
Control output 1 assignment	āUE I	Control output (heating)
Control output 2 assignment	āUE2	Not assigned.
Alarm 1 assignment	ALM I	Alarm 1
Alarm 2 assignment	ALM2	Alarm 2
Alarm 3 assignment (E5AN/EN only)	ALM3	Alarm 3

 Each output is automatically initialized as shown below by changing the control mode.

Example: E5CN

Parameter name	Symbol	With control output 2		Without control output 2	
		Standard	Heating/cooling	Standard	Heating/cooling
Control output 1 assignment	ōUE I	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)
Control output 2 assignment	āUEZ	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned.	Control output (cooling)
Alarm 1 assignment	ALM I	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)
Alarm 2 assignment	ALM2	Alarm 2 (See note 3.)	Control output (cooling) (See note 3.)	Alarm 2	Alarm 2

Note

- (1) There is no control output 2 and no parameter assignment is displayed for that output.
- (2) Alarm 1 becomes the program END output unless the program pattern is set to OFF.
- (3) For the E5AN/EN, alarm 3 is assigned for control output (cooling) (alarm output 2 is assigned for alarm 2).

In this manual, assigned control outputs and alarm outputs are indicated as follows: "Control output 1 must be assigned" or "Alarm 1 must be assigned."

Operating Procedure

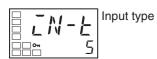
The following example sets the following control and alarm assignments. Control output 1: Control output (heating); Control output 2: Control output (cooling); Alarm output 1: Alarm 1; Alarm output 2: Alarm 2

Operation Level



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



3. Press the \triangle key to set the parameter to \mathcal{H} - \mathcal{L} .

Note The following output assignments do not need to be set because they are set automatically by changing the control mode, but they are shown here as a reference for checking the assignments for each output.



4. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



5. Press the ★ key to enter the password ("–169"), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

6. Select the "alarm 1 assignment" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.



Control output 1 assignment



Press the ♠ or ▶ key to set ā.
 (The default is ā.)

Advanced Function Setting Level



Control output 2 assignment

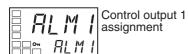
Select the "control output 2 assignment" parameter by pressing the key.



Press the
 or
 level key to set
 \[\inc -\bar{a} \].
 (When H-\(\infty \) is selected for the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter, the setting will be \(\infty -\bar{a} \).

Advanced Function Setting Level

10. Select the "alarm 1 assignment" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.





11. Press the ♠ or ▶ key to set ℜLℳ l. (The default is ℜLℳ l.)

Advanced Function Setting Level

12. Select the "alarm 2 assignment" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.



Control output 2 assignment

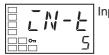


Press the or key to set LM2.
 (The default is LM2.)

level to the operation level.

tion setting level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



Input type

Operation Level



15. Press the \(\subseteq \) key for at least one second to move from the initial setting

14. Press the \infty key for at least one second to move from the advanced func-

3-6 Setting the Set Point (SP)

Operation Level



The operation level is displayed when the power is turned ON. The process value (PV) is at the top of the display, and the set point (SP) is at the bottom.

3-6-1 Changing the SP

- The set point cannot be changed when the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter is set to 3. For details, refer to 4-9 Using the Key Protect Level.
- Multi-SP is used to switch between two or four set points. For details, refer to 4-5 Using Event Inputs for details.

Operating Procedure

In this example, the set point is changed from 0°C to 200°C.

Operation Level



1. Normally, the "process value/set point" parameter is displayed. The set point is 0°C.



2. Use the

and

keys to set the set point to 200°C.

3-7 Using ON/OFF Control

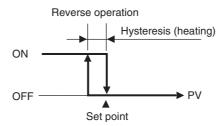
In ON/OFF control, the control output turns OFF when the temperature being controlled reaches the preset set point. When the manipulated variable turns OFF, the temperature begins to fall and the control turns ON again. This operation is repeated over a certain temperature range. At this time, how much the temperature must fall before control turns ON again is determined by the "hysteresis (heating)" parameter. Also, what direction the manipulated variable must be adjusted in response to an increase or decrease in the process value is determined by the "direct/reverse operation" parameter.

3-7-1 ON/OFF Control

• Switching between 2-PID control and ON/OFF control is performed using the "PID ON/OFF" parameter in the initial setting level. When this parameter is set to $P\bar{c}d$, 2-PID control is selected, and when it is set to $\bar{a}N\bar{a}F$, ON/OFF control is selected. The default is $\bar{a}N\bar{a}F$.

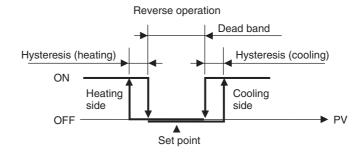
Hysteresis

- With ON/OFF control, hysteresis is used to stabilize operation when switching between ON and OFF. The control output (heating) and control output (cooling) functions are set in the "hysteresis (heating)" and "hysteresis (cooling)" parameters, respectively.
- In standard control (heating or cooling control), the setting of the "hysteresis (heating)" parameter in the adjustment level is used as the hysteresis regardless of whether the control type is heating control or cooling control.



Three-position Control

• In heating/cooling control, a dead band (an area where both control outputs are 0) can be set to either the heating or cooling side. This makes it possible to use 3-position control.



Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Application
5-HE	Standard or heating/cooling: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
ENEL	PID ON/OFF: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
ōREV′	Direct/reverse operation: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
[-db	Dead band: Adjustment level	Heating/cooling control
E-5E	Cooling coefficient: Adjustment level	Heating/cooling control
HY5	Hysteresis (heating): Adjustment level	ON/OFF control
CH42	Hysteresis (cooling): Adjustment level	ON/OFF control

3-7-2 Settings

To execute ON/OFF control, set the "set point," "PID ON/OFF," and "hysteresis" parameters.

Setting the "PID ON/OFF" Parameter

Operating Procedure

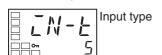
Confirm that the "PID ON/OFF" parameter is set to $\bar{a}N\bar{a}F$ in the initial setting level.

Operation Level



1. Press the \incide key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. The "input type" parameter is displayed in the initial setting level.



- 3. Select the "PID ON/OFF" parameter by pressing the 🖼 key.
- 4. Check that the set value is $\bar{a}N\bar{a}F$ (i.e., the default).
- 5. To return to the operation level, press the \bigcirc key for at least one second. Next, set the set point value.

Setting the SP

Operating Procedure

In this example, the set point is set to 200. The set value (i.e., the SP) is shown at the bottom of the display.

Operation Level



1. Select the "process value/set point" parameter in the operation level.



2. Use the ♠ and ▶ keys to set the SP. (In this example, it is set to 200.) The new set value can be fixed by pressing the ♠ key, or it will go into effect after two seconds have elapsed.

Next, set the hysteresis.

Setting the Hysteresis

Operating Procedure

Set the hysteresis to 2.0°C.

Operation Level



1. Press the \bigcirc key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



2. The "AT execute/cancel" parameter will be displayed in the adjustment level.



3. Select the "Hysteresis (heating)" parameter by pressing the $\ensuremath{\boxdot}$ key.



- 4. Press the ♠ and ▶ keys to set the hysteresis (2.0 in this example). Either press the ➡ key or wait for at least two seconds after setting the hysteresis value to confirm the setting.
- 5. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second.

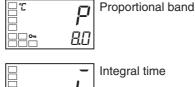
3-8 Determining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup)

3-8-1 AT (Auto-tuning)



- When AT is executed, the optimum PID constants for the set point at that time are set automatically. A method (called the limit cycle method) for forcibly changing the manipulated variable and finding the characteristics of the control object is employed.
- To execute AT, specify $\bar{a}N$ (AT execute), and to cancel AT, specify $\bar{a}FF$ (AT cancel).
- AT cannot be executed when control has stopped or during ON/OFF control
- The results of AT are reflected in the "proportional band" (P), "integral time" (I), and "derivative time" (D) parameters in the adjustment level.







233

AT Operations

AT is started when the "AT execute/cancel" parameter is set to ON. During execution, the "AT execute/cancel" parameter on the No. 1 display flashes. When AT ends, the "AT execute/cancel" parameter turns OFF, and the No. 1 display stops flashing.



If you move to the operation level during AT execution, the No. 2 display flashes to indicate that AT is being executed.



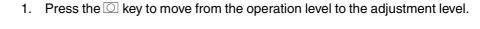
Only the "communications writing," "RUN/STOP," "AT execution/cancel," and "program start" parameters can be changed during AT execution. Other parameters cannot be changed.

Operating Procedure

This procedure executes auto-tuning (AT).

Adjustment Level











- 2. Press the key to start execution of AT (auto-tuning). āN will be displayed during AT execution.
- 3. $\bar{a}FF$ will be displayed when AT ends.





To return to the operation level, press the \square key.

ST (Self-tuning) 3-8-2



ST (auto-tuning) is a function that finds PID constants by using step response tuning (SRT) when Controller operation begins or when the set point is changed.

Once the PID constants have been calculated, ST is not executed when the next control operation is started as long as the set point remains unchanged.

ST (self-tuning) is enabled when the "ST" parameter is set to ON in the initial setting level.

When the ST function is in operation, be sure to turn the power supply of the load connected to the control output ON simultaneously with or before starting Controller operation.

When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Digital Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Digital Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.

Note

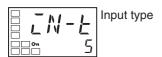
PID Constants

When control characteristics are already known, PID constants can be set directly to adjust control. PID constants are set in the "proportional band" (P), "integral time" (I), and "derivative time" (D) parameters in the adjustment level.

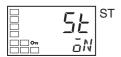
Operating Procedure

This procedure executes self-tuning (ST).

Initial Setting Level



1. Press the \(\subseteq \) key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



- 2. Select the "ST" parameter by pressing the $\ \ \ \ \$ key.
- 3. Press the \triangle key to select $\bar{a}N$. ON is the default.
- 5 25 ST
- 4. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key. The temperature display flashes during self-tuning (ST) execution.

Startup Conditions

Self-tuning by step response tuning (SRT) is started when the following conditions are met after program execution is started and the set point is changed.

	T
At start of operation	When set point is changed
The set point at the start of operation differs from the set point when the previous SRT was executed. (See note 1.)	The new set point differs from the set point used when the previous SRT was executed. (See note 1.)
2. The difference between the temperature at the start of operation and the set point is greater both of the following: (Present proportional band × 1.27 + 4°C) and the ST stable range.	 2. The set point change width is greater both of the following: (Present proportional band × 1.27 + 4°C) and the ST stable range. 3. During reverse operation, the new set
3. The temperature at the start of operation is lower than the set point during reverse operation, and is larger than the set point during direct operation.	point is larger than the set point before the change; and during direct operation, the new set point is smaller than the set point before the change.
4. There is no reset from input errors.	4. The temperature is stable. (See note 2.) (Equilibrium with the output amount at 0% when the power is turned ON is also all right.) (See note 3.)

Note

- (1) The previous SRT-implemented set point is the set point that was used for calculating the PID constants for the previous SRT.
- (2) In this state, the measurement point is within the ST stable range.
- (3) In this state, the change width of the PV every 60 seconds is within the ST stable range or less.

In the following instances, PID constants are not changed by self-tuning (ST) for the present set point.

1,2,3...

- 1. When the PID constants have been changed manually with ST set to ON.
- 2. When auto-tuning (AT) has been executed.

ST Stable Range

Operating Procedure

The ST stable range determines the condition under which ST (self-tuning) functions.

This procedure sets the ST stable range to 20°C.

Advanced Function Setting Level



. Select the "ST stable range" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key in the advanced function setting level.



2. Use the ≤ key to set the parameter to 20°C.

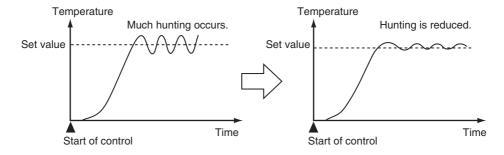
3-8-3 RT (Robust Tuning)



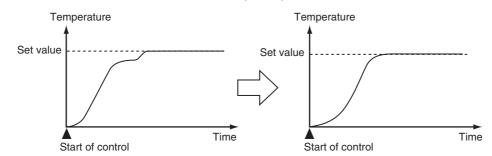
- When AT or ST is executed with RT selected, PID constants are automatically set that make it hard for control performance to degenerate even when control object characteristics are changed.
- RT can be set in the advanced function setting level when PID control has been set.
- The RT mode cannot be selected while an analog input is set.
- Selecting the RT mode in the following cases will help to prevent hunting from occurring.
 - When the set temperature is not fixed and is changed in a wide range
 - When there are large variations in ambient temperatures due to factors such as seasonal changes or differences between day and night temperatures
 - When there are large variations in ambient wind conditions and air flow
 - When heater characteristics change depending on the temperature
 - When an actuator with disproportional I/O, such as a phase-controltype power regulator, is used
 - · When a rapidly heating heater is used
 - · When the control object or sensor has much loss time
 - When hunting occurs in normal mode for any reason
 - PID constants are initialized to the factory settings by switching to RT mode
 - When the RT mode is selected, the derivative time setting unit becomes the second.

RT Features

 Even when hunting occurs for PID constants when AT or ST is executed in normal mode, it is less likely to occur when AT or ST is executed in RT mode.



 When the temperature (PV) falls short of the set point for the PID constants when using AT or ST in normal mode, executing AT or ST in RT mode tends to improve performance.



• When the manipulated variable (MV) is saturated, the amount of overshooting may be somewhat higher in comparison to PID control based on AT or ST in normal mode.

Operating Procedure

This procedure selects RT mode.

Operation Level



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

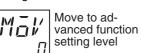
Initial Setting Level



Input type

2. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level



3. Use the **≥** key to enter "–169" (the password).

Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter initialization

It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the \square key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Advanced Function Setting Level

4. Press the

key to select

key.





- 5. Press the <a> key to select <a> āN. āFF is the default.
- 6. To return to the initial setting level, press the \infty key for at least one second.
- 7. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second.





3-8-4 Manual Setup

Individual PID constants can be manually set in the "proportional band," "integral time," and "derivative time" parameters in the adjustment level.

Operating Procedure

In this example, the "proportional band" parameter is set to 10.0, the "integral time" parameter to 250, and the "derivative time" parameter to 45.

Adjustment Level



1. Press the \infty key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



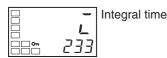
2. Press the 🖃 key to select the "proportional band" parameter.



3. Use the

and

keys to set 10.0.



4. Press the 🖃 key to select the "integral time" parameter.



5. Use the

and

keys to set 250.



Derivative time

6. Select the "derivative time" operation by pressing the 🖼 key.



- 7. Use the

 and

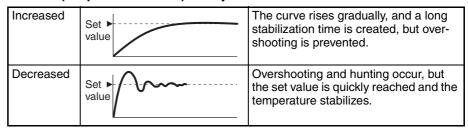
 keys to set 45.
- 8. To return to the operation level, press the 🔘 key.

Note Proportional Action

When PID constants I (integral time) and D (derivative time) are set to 0, control is executed according to proportional action. As the default, the center value of the proportional band becomes the set point.

Related parameter: Manual reset value (adjustment level)

When P (Proportional Band) Is Adjusted

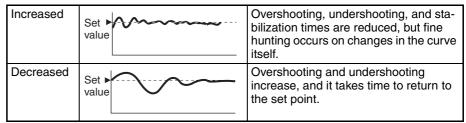


Alarm Outputs Section 3-9

When I (Integral Time) Is Adjusted

Increased	Set value	It takes a long time to reach the set point. It takes time to achieve a stable state, but overshooting, undershooting, and hunting are reduced.
Decreased	Set value	Overshooting and undershooting occur. Hunting occurs. The Controller starts up faster.

When D (Derivative Time) Is Adjusted



3-9 Alarm Outputs

- Alarms can be used by the E5CN-□2□□□ (2 alarm points), E5AN/EN-□1□□□ (1 alarm point), E5AN/EN-□3□□□ (3 alarm points), the E5CN-□1□□□U (1 alarm point), or the E5CN-□2□□□U (2 alarm points).
 Alarm outputs are determined by a combination of "alarm type," "alarm value," and "alarm hysteresis" alarm output conditions. For details, refer to 4-2 Alarm Hysteresis.
- This section describes the "alarm type," "alarm value," "upper-limit alarm" and "lower-limit alarm" parameters.

3-9-1 Alarm Types

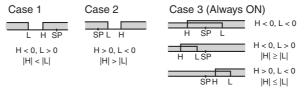
Set value	Alarm type	Alarm output operation		
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative	
0	Alarm function OFF	Output OFF		
1	Upper- and lower-limit	ON SP	See note 2.	
2 (See note 1.)	Upper-limit	ON → X ← OFF SP	ON → X → OFF SP	
3	Lower-limit	ON → X:← OFF SP	ON SP	
4 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit range	ON → L;H ← OFF SP	See note 3.	
5 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence	ON SP OFF SP See note 5.	See note 4.	
6	Upper-limit with standby sequence	ON SP	ON SP	

Alarm Outputs Section 3-9

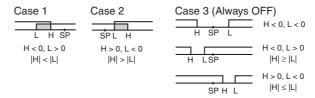
Set value	Alarm type	Alarm outpo	ut operation
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
7	Lower-limit with standby sequence	ON SP	ON OFF SP
8	Absolute-value upper- limit	ON AND OFF	ON OFF 0
9	Absolute-value lower-limit	ON COFF 0	ON OFF 0
10	Absolute-value upper- limit with standby sequence	ON OFF 0	ON OFF 0
11	Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence	ON COFF 0	ON OFF 0
12	LBA (alarm 1 type only)		

Note

- (1) With set values 1, 4, and 5, the upper- and lower-limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
- (2) Set value: 1 (Upper- and lower-limit alarm)



(3) Set value: 4 (Lower limit range)



- (4) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)
 - For the lower-limit alarms in cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
 - In case 3, the alarm is always OFF.
- (5) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)
 - The alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- Set the alarm type independently for each alarm in the "alarm 1 to 3 type" parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).

Alarm Outputs Section 3-9

lower limit" parameters in the operation level.

3-9-2 Alarm Values

Alarm lower limit value

RL2L

RL3L

Alarm upper limit value

RL2H

RL 3H

Alarm value

RL - 2

RL - 3

Operating Procedure

This procedure sets alarm 1 as an upper-limit alarm. The related parameters and settings are shown below. The alarm is output when the set point exceeds 10° C. (In this example, the temperature unit is $^{\circ}$ C.)

• Alarm values are indicated by "X" in the table on the previous page. When

upper limit values, and "L" is displayed for lower limit values.

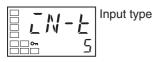
the upper and lower limits are set independently, "H" is displayed for

• To set the alarm value upper and lower limits for deviation, set the upper and lower limits in each of the "alarm 1 to 3 upper limit," and "alarm 1 to 3

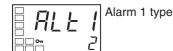
Alarm 1 type = 2 (Upper-limit alarm)

Alarm value 1= 10

Initial Setting Level



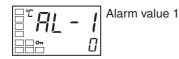
1. Press the O key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



2. Select the "alarm 1 type" parameter by pressing the key. Confirm that the set value is 2. The default value is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).



3. To return to the operation level, press the \bigcirc key for at least one second.



4. Select the "alarm value 1" parameter by pressing the $\ \ \ \ \$



5. Use the key to set the parameter to 10.

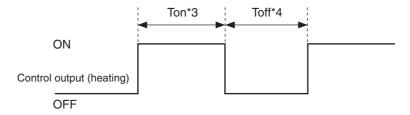
3-10 Using HBA and HS Alarms

3-10-1 HBA and HS Alarm Operations

Heater burnout detection is executed by measuring heater current while
the control output for heating is ON, and HS detection is executed by
measuring heater current while it is OFF. For details, refer to the following
table.

(Heater burnout detection and HS detection cannot be used with the control output for cooling.)

Heating control output status		Power to heater	HBA output	HS alarm output
Control output (heating)	Operation indicator			
ON	Lit	Yes (Normal) (See note 1.)	OFF	
		No (Heater burnout)	ON	
OFF	Not lit	Yes (HS alarm)		ON
		No (Normal) (See note 2.)		OFF

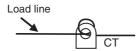


Note

- (1) In the above diagram, power is considered to be ON (normal) if the heater current is greater than the heater burnout detection current during the Ton interval. If the heater is burned out, the measured current decreases and falls below the heater burnout detection value. The output is then activated as the heater burnout alarm.
- (2) In the above diagram, power is considered to be OFF (normal) if the leakage current is less than the HS alarm current during the Toff interval. If the SSR output is short-circuited, the measured current increases beyond the HS alarm value. The output is then activated as the HS alarm.
- (3) Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time (Ton) is 190 ms or less.
- (4) HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time (Toff) is 190 ms or less.
- For models with HBA and HS alarms, an OR output is established between the ALM 1 function and the HBA/HS alarm. If the ALM1 function is to be used for HBA and HS alarms only, set 0 as the ALM1 type and do not use ALM1.
- Turn the heater power ON simultaneously or before turning ON the E5□N power. If the heater power is turned ON after turning ON the E5AN power, the HBA will be activated.
- Control is continued even when the HBA or HS alarm is active.
- The rated current value may sometimes differ slightly from the actual current flowing to the heater.

Use the "heater current 1 value monitor," "heater current 2 value monitor," "leakage current 1 monitor," and "leakage current 2 monitor" parameters to check the actual current being used.

• If there is little difference between the current in normal and abnormal states, detection may become unstable. To stabilize detection, set a current value difference of at least 1.0 A for heaters of less than 10.0 A, and at least 2.5 A for heaters of 10.0 A or more. If the heater current is too low, loop the load line several times through a CT, as shown in the diagram below. Looping it through twice will double the detection current.



3-10-2 Installing Current Transformers (CT)

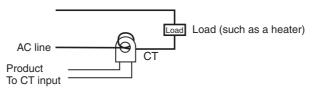
 This function can be used with E5□N models that have the HBA and HS alarm.

For the E5CN, connect the CT in advance to terminals 14 and 15 (CT1), or 13 and 15 (CT2). For the E5AN/EN, connect the CT in advance to terminals 14 and 15 (CT1) or 15 and 19 (CT2). Then pass the heater power line through the CT's hole.

For specifications, models and dimensions of current transformers that can be used with this Controller, see *Appendix A Current Transformer* (CT) page 199.

Single-phase Heaters

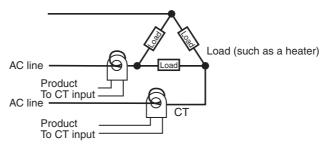
For single-phase heaters, install the CT in the position shown in the following diagram.



Three-phase Heaters (E5□N-□□HH□ 3-phase Heater Detection Models) When a 3-phase power supply is used, regardless of the types of connecting lines, two current transformers (CTs) are required to detect heater burnout and HS.

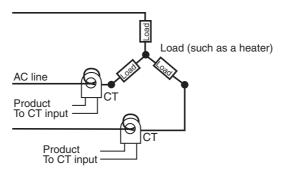
1,2,3... 1. Delta connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

Note Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



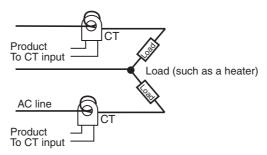
Star connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

Note Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



3. V connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

Note Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values

• Calculate the set value using the following equation:

Heater Burnout Detection 1/2 set value = Normal current value + Burnout current value 2

- To set the current for heater burnout when two or more heaters are connected through the CT, use the value from when the heater with the smallest current burns out. If all of the heaters have the same current, use the value from when any one of them burns out.
- Make sure that the following conditions are satisfied:

Heater with a current of less than 10.0 A:

(Current value at normal operation) – (Current value at heater burnout) \geq 1 A

When the difference is less than 1 A, detection is unstable.

Heater with a current of 10.0 A or more:

(Current value at normal operation) – (Current value at heater burnout) \geq 2.5 A

When the difference is less than 2.5 A, detection is unstable.

• The setting range is 0.1 to 49.9 A. Heater burnout and HS are not detected when the set value is 0.0 or 50.0.

When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is always OFF, and the HS alarm is always ON.

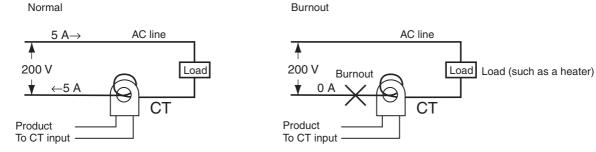
When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm is always ON, and the HS alarm is always OFF.

Set the total current value for normal heater operation to 50 A or less.
 When a current value of 55.0 A is exceeded, FFFF is displayed in the "heater current 1 (and 2) value monitor" and "leakage current 1 (and 2) monitor" parameters.

3-10-4 Application Examples

Single-phase Heaters

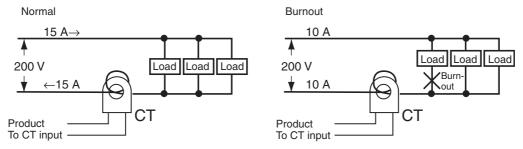
Example: Using a 200-VAC, 1-kW Heater



The heater power supply provides 5 A when the current is normal, and 0 A when there is a burnout, so the heater burnout detection current is calculated as follows:

Heater burnout detection current = $\frac{\text{(Normal current)} + \text{(Heater burnout current)}}{2}$ $= \frac{5+0}{2} = 2.5 \text{ [A]}$

Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 1-kW Heaters



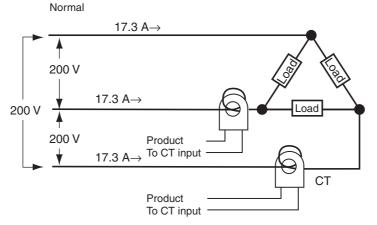
The heater power supply provides 15 A when the current is normal, and 10 A when there is a burnout, so the heater burnout detection current is calculated as follows:

Heater burnout detection current =
$$\frac{\text{(Normal current)} + \text{(Heater burnout current)}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{15 + 10}{2} = 12.5 \text{ [A]}$$

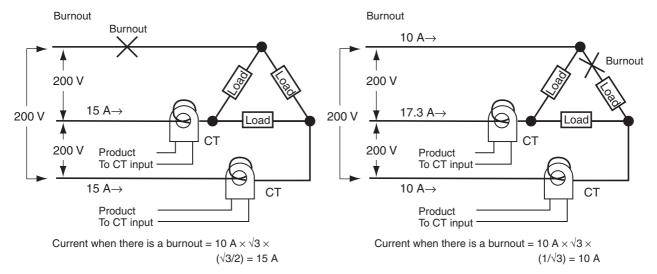
Three-phase Heaters

Delta Connecting Lines

Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters



The current when each phase is normal is 17.3 A ($\approx \sqrt{3} \times 10$ A).



The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load line is as follows:

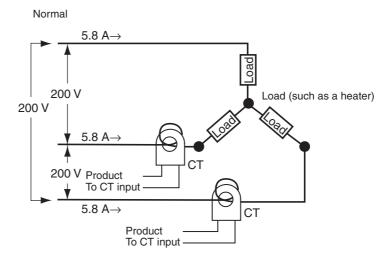
(Heater burnout detection current) = $(17.3 + 15) / 2 \approx 16.1 [A]$

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load is as follows: (Heater burnout detection current) = $(17.3 + 10) / 2 \approx 13.65$ [A]

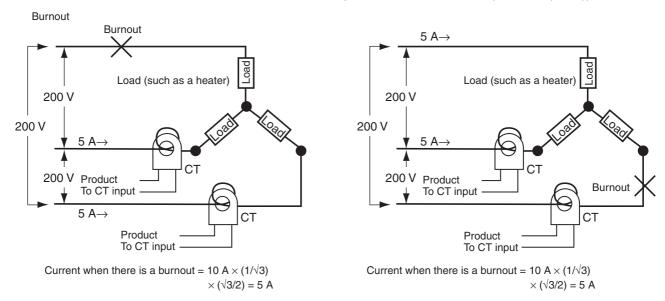
To enable detection in either case, use 16.1 A as the heater burnout detection current.

Star Connecting Lines

Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters



The current when each phase is normal is 5.8 A (\approx 10 A \times (1 $/\sqrt{3}$)).

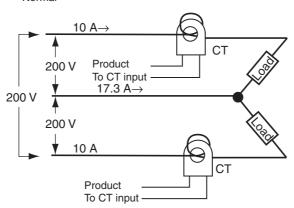


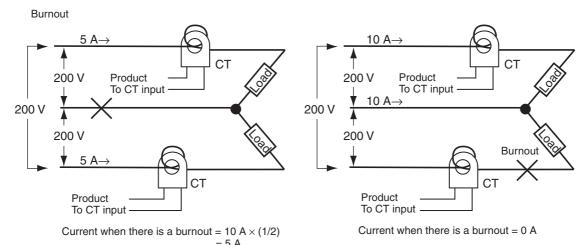
The heater burnout detection current for this connecting line is 5.4 A (= (5.8 + 5) / 2).

V Connecting Lines

Example: Using Two 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters

Normal





The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the common is as follows:

Heater burnout detection current = $(10 + 5) / 2 \approx 7.5$ [A]

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load is as follows: Heater burnout detection current = $(10 + 0) / 2 \approx 5$ [A]

To enable detection in either case, use 7.5 A as the heater burnout detection current.

3-10-5 Settings (HBA)

To activate the heater burnout alarm, set the "heater burnout detection" parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the "heater burnout detection 1" and "heater burnout detection 2" parameters in the adjustment level.

Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the "heater burnout detection 1" parameter to 2.5.

■ Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

The "heater burnout detection" parameter setting is already ON by default, so set the "heater burnout detection 1" parameter.

Operation Level



Move to the advanced function setting level.
 Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

- Input type
- 2. Select "move to advanced function setting level" by pressing the 🖃 key.

Initial Setting Level



3. Press the ⋈ key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.





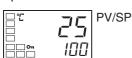
Heater burnout detection

4. Select the "heater burnout detection" parameter by pressing the key. Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default).

Next, set the "heater current 1 value monitor" parameter.

■ Setting Heater Burnout Detection

Operation Level



5. Press the key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level and then to the operation level.

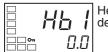
Adjustment Level



6. Press the \(\subseteq \) key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



7. Select the "heater current 1 value monitor" parameter by pressing the key. Check the current value. Next, set the "heater burnout detection 1" parameter.



Heater burnout detection 1



- 8. Select the "heater burnout detection 1" parameter by pressing the 🔁 key. Refer to *3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values* on page 54 when making the settings.
- 9. For this example, set 2.5. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for less than one second.

3-10-6 Settings (HS Alarm)

To activate the HS alarm, set the "HS alarm use" parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the "HS alarm 1" and "HS alarm 2" parameters in the adjustment level.

Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the "HS alarm 1" parameter to 2.5.

■ Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

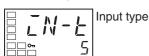
The "HS alarm use" parameter setting is already ON by default, so set the "HS alarm 1" parameter.

Operation Level



Move to the advanced function setting level.
 Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select "move to advanced function setting level" by pressing the \square key.

Initial Setting Level



Moves to advanced function setting level

3. Press the ⋈ key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.





4. Select the "HS alarm use" parameter by pressing the key. Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default). Next, set the "leakage current 1 monitor" parameter.

■ HS Alarm Settings

Operation Level



PV/SP

5. Press the \(\sigma\) key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level and then to the operation level.

Adjustment Level



Adjustment level display

6. Press the \(\subseteq \) key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



Leakage current 1 monitor

7. Select the "leakage current 1 monitor" parameter by pressing the 🔁 key. Check the current value. Next, set the "HS alarm 1" parameter.



HS alarm 1

8. Select the "HS alarm 1" parameter by pressing the key. Refer to 3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values on page 54 when setting the values.



9. For this example, set 2.5. To return to the operation level, press the Okey for less than one second.

SECTION 4 Applications Operations

This section describes scaling, the SP ramp function, and other special functions that can be used to make the most of the functionality of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

4-1	Shifting	Input Values	65
	4-1-1	Shifting Inputs	65
	4-1-2	How to Calculate Input Shift Values for a 2-point Shift	66
4-2	Alarm I	Hysteresis	69
	4-2-1	Standby Sequence	69
	4-2-2	Alarm Latch	69
	4-2-3	Close in Alarm/Open in Alarm	70
4-3	Setting	Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs	7
	4-3-1	Analog Input	7
4-4	Executi	ng Heating/Cooling Control	72
	4-4-1	Heating/Cooling Control	72
	4-4-2	Settings	74
4-5	Using E	Event Inputs	75
	4-5-1	Event Input Settings	75
	4-5-2	How to Use the Multi-SP Function	70
	4-5-3	Settings	7
	4-5-4	Executing Run/Stop Control	73
	4-5-5	Switching between Auto and Manual Control	78
	4-5-6	Controlling the Start of the Simple Program Function	78
4-6	Setting	the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values	79
	4-6-1	Set Point Limiter	79
	4-6-2	Setting	79
4-7	Using th	ne SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate	80
	4-7-1	SP Ramp	80
4-8	Moving	to the Advanced Function Setting Level	82
4-9	_	ne Key Protect Level	83
	4-9-1	Protection	83
	4-9-2	Entering the Password to Move to the Protect Level	85
4-10	PV Cha	nge Color	87
	4-10-1	PV Color Change Function	87
	4-10-2	Setting	88
4-11	Alarm I	Delays	90
	4-11-1	Alarm Delays	9(
4-12		reak Alarm	92
	•	Loop Break Alarm (LBA).	92
4-13		-	9:
		-	95
4-13		ning Manual Control	

4-14	Using th	ne Transfer Output	99
	4-14-1	Transfer Output Function	99
4-15	Using th	ne Simple Program Function	102
	4-15-1	Simple Program Function	102
	4-15-2	Operation at the Program End	105
	4-15-3	Application Example Using a Simple Program	107
4-16	Output 2	Adjustment Functions	108
	4-16-1	Output Limits	108
	4-16-2	MV at Stop	108
	4-16-3	MV at PV Error	109

4-1 Shifting Input Values

4-1-1 Shifting Inputs

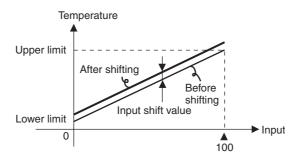
The input shift matched to the sensor currently selected in the "input type" parameter is displayed.

 A 2-point shift is applied for infrared temperature sensors. A 2-point shift can also be used if the "input shift type" parameter (advanced function setting level) is set to INS2 for a thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer.

One-point shift



• With a 1-point shift, the value set for the "temperature input shift" parameter (adjustment level) is applied to each point in the entire temperature input range. For example, if the input shift value is set to 1.2°C, the process value is treated as 201.2°C after the input shift is applied when the measured process value is 200°C.



Operating Procedure

In this example, the input from a K sensor is shifted by 1°C using a 1-point input shift.

Operation Level

Operation Level



Adjustment Level

1. Press the \(\subseteq \text{ key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.} \)





2. Select the "temperature input shift" parameter by pressing the $\ensuremath{\boxdot}$ key.



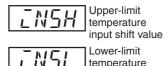




4. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key. The process value is 1°C larger than before the shift was applied.

Shifting Input Values Section 4-1

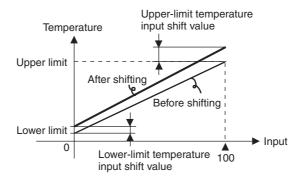
Two-point shift



input shift value

• Separate shift values can be set for the upper limit and lower limit of the sensor input range for an infrared sensor as well as for a thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer with the "input shift type" set to INS2. If different shift values are set for the upper limit and lower limit, then the slope of the line will be different before and after applying the input shift. For example, if the upper-limit value is set to 2°C and the lower-limit value is set to 1°C, the input temperature will be shifted by 1.5°C for a 50% input, i.e., by the average of the upper-limit and lower-limit values.

• Set the upper-limit value in the "upper-limit temperature input shift value" parameter and the lower-limit value in the "lower-limit temperature input shift value" parameter.



4-1-2 How to Calculate Input Shift Values for a 2-point Shift

When an ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensor is connected to the E5CN, an offset of several degrees to several tens of a degree can occur.

For this reason, offset the readout value using a 1-point or 2-point shift as described in this section. This offset occurs because a bias current for detecting a Controller sensor error flows to the output impedance of the infrared temperature sensor.

Preparations

Set a temperature range matching the input specifications of the infrared temperature sensor. (The ES1B can be used with the E5AN only for a thermocouple/resistance thermometer multi-input type input.)

- 2. Prepare a thermometer capable of measuring the temperature of the control target as shown in *Figure 1* so that a 1-point shift or 2-point shift can be carried out.
- 3. The E5□N-□□P□ has a built-in external power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors. These E5CN models can be used as the power supply when using ES1B. When ES1B are used with other E5CN models, provide a separate power supply for the Infrared Temperature Sensors.

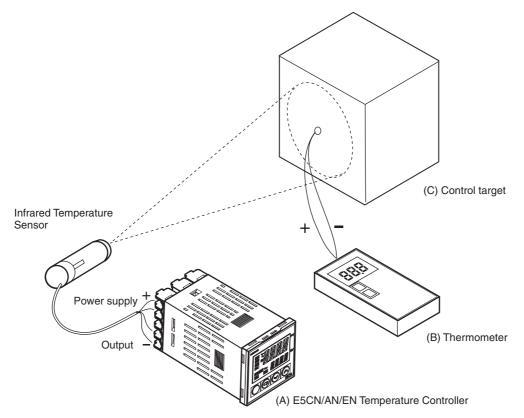


Figure 1 Offset Configuration for an Infrared Temperature Sensor

Method for a 1-point Shift

1,2,3...

1. In the configuration shown in *Figure 1*, bring the set point to near the value at which the temperature of the control target is to be controlled. Assume that the control target temperature (C) and the thermocouple temperature (B) are the same.





- 2. Check the control target temperature (B) and the Controller readout (A). Subtract the Controller readout temperature (A) from the control target temperature (B), and set \(\bar{L}N5L\) and \(\bar{L}N5H\) to the result as the input shift value. The shift is illustrated in Figure 2.
- 3. After setting the input shift values, check the Controller readout (A) and the control target temperature (B). If they are almost the same, this completes shifting the temperature input.

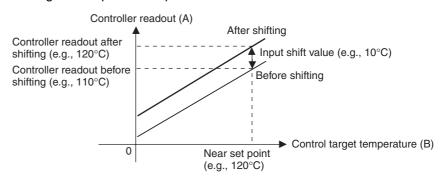


Figure 2 Illustration of 1-Point Shift

Method for a 2-point Shift

Use a 2-point input shift if you want to increase the accuracy of the readout values across the range of the sensor.

1,2,3...

- Shift the Controller readout at two points, near room temperature and near
 the value at which the temperature of the control target is to be controlled.
 For this reason, check the control target temperature (B) and Controller
 readout (A) with the control object temperature near room temperature and
 near the set point.
- Then use the following formulas to calculate the upper-limit and lower-limit temperature input shift values based on the readout temperatures and desired temperatures.

The shift is illustrated in Figure 3.

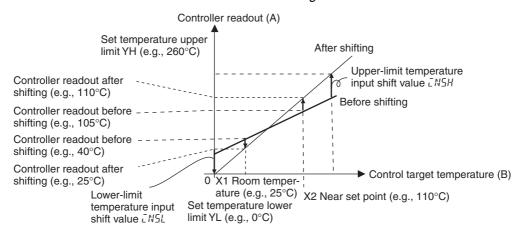


Figure 3 Illustration of 2-Point Shift

a. Lower-limit temperature input shift value

$$IN5L = \frac{YL - Y1}{Y2 - Y1} \times \{(X2 - Y2) - (X1 - Y1)\} + (X1 - Y1)$$

b. Upper-limit temperature input shift value

$$\overline{L}N5H = \frac{YH - Y1}{Y2 - Y1} \times \{(X2 - Y2) - (X1 - Y1)\} + (X1 - Y1)$$

- 3. After setting the calculated values to *IN5L* and *IN5H*, check the Controller readout (A) and control target temperature (B).
- 4. Here, offsets are set at two points, near room temperature and near the set point. To improve accuracy within the measurement temperature range, another point in the measurement temperature range other than the set point should be set instead of room temperature.

Example of a 2-point Temperature Input Shift

In this example, we use the ES1A/ES1B K 0 to 260°C specification. In equations 1 and 2, the set temperature lower limit YL is 0°C and the set temperature upper limit YH is 260°C. Check the temperature of the control target.

The temperature input offset values can be calculated as shown below when the Controller readout Y1 is 40°C for a room temperature X1 of 25°C and when the Controller readout Y2 is 105°C for a set point temperature X2 of 110°C.

Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

$$\overline{L}N5L = \frac{0-40}{105-40} \times \{(110-105) - (25-40)\} + (25-40) = -27.3 \text{ (°C)}$$

Alarm Hysteresis Section 4-2

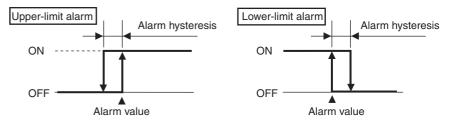
Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value



$$INSH = \frac{260 - 40}{105 - 40} \times \{(110 - 105) - (25 - 40)\} + (25 - 40) = 52.7 \ (^{\circ}C)$$

4-2 Alarm Hysteresis

 The hysteresis of alarm outputs when alarms are switched ON/OFF can be set as follows:



- Alarm hysteresis is set independently for each alarm in the "alarm hysteresis 1" to "alarm hysteresis 3" parameters (advanced function setting level).
- The default is 0.2 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0.02% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

4-2-1 Standby Sequence

- The standby sequence can be used so that an alarm will not be output until the process value leaves the alarm range once and then enters it again.
- For example, with a lower limit alarm, the process value will normally be below the set point, i.e., within the alarm range, when the power supply is turned ON, causing an alarm to be output.

If the lower limit alarm with a standby sequence is selected, an alarm will not be output until the process value increases above the alarm set value, i.e., until it leaves the alarm range, and then falls back below the alarm set value.

Restart

• The standby sequence is canceled when an alarm is output. It is, however, restarted later by the "standby sequence reset" parameter (advanced function setting level). For details, refer to the "standby sequence reset" parameter in SECTION 5 Parameters.

4-2-2 Alarm Latch

- The alarm latch can be used to keep the alarm output ON regardless of the temperature once the alarm output has turned ON. The alarm output will turn OFF when the power is turned OFF.
- (The alarm output can also be turned OFF by switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.)

Alarm Hysteresis Section 4-2

4-2-3 Close in Alarm/Open in Alarm

 When "close in alarm" is set, the status of the alarm output function will be output as is. When "open in alarm" is set, the status of the alarm output function will be reversed before being output.

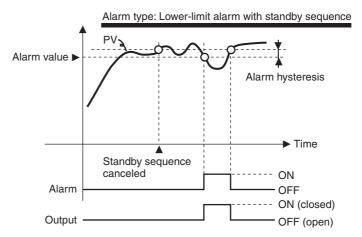
- Close in alarm/open in alarm can be set separately for each alarm.
- Close in alarm/open in alarm is set in the "alarm 1 open in alarm" to "alarm 3 open in alarm" parameters (advanced function setting level).
- The default is $N-\bar{a}$ (close in alarm).
- When "alarm 1 open in alarm" (advanced function setting level) is set to "open in alarm," the heater burnout alarm and input error output are also set to "open in alarm."

Setting	Alarm output function	Alarm output	Alarm indicator
Close in alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit

• The alarm outputs will turn OFF (i.e., the relay contacts will open) when power is interrupted and for about two seconds after the power is turned ON regardless of the close in alarm/open in alarm setting.

Summary of Alarm Operation

The following figure summarizes the operation of alarms when the alarm type is set to "lower-limit alarm with standby sequence" and "close in alarm" is set.



Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
ALH*	Alarm 1 to 3 hysteresis: Advanced function setting level	Alarm
RESE	Standby sequence: Advanced function setting level	Alarm
AL*N	Alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm: Advanced function setting level	Alarm

Note * = / to ∃

4-3 Setting Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs

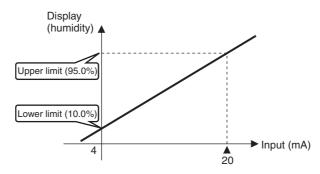
4-3-1 Analog Input

Scaling upper limit

Scaling lower limit

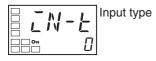
Decimal point

- When an analog input is selected, scaling can be performed as needed by the control application.
- Scaling is set in the "scaling upper limit," "scaling lower limit," and "decimal point" parameters (initial setting level). These parameters cannot be used when a temperature input is selected.
- The "scaling upper limit" parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the upper limit value of input, and the "scaling lower limit" parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the lower-limit value of input. The "decimal point" parameter specifies the number of digits below the decimal point.
- The following figure shows a scaling example for a 4 to 20 mV input.
 After scaling, the humidity can be directly read. Here, one place below the decimal point is set.



Operating Procedure

Initial Setting Level



Scaling upper limit



Scaling lower limit



Decimal point

In this example scaling is set to display 4 to 20 mA as 10.0% to 95.0%.

- 1. Press the \infty key for three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
- 2. Select "scaling upper limit" by pressing the 🖃 key.
- Use the
 and
 keys to set the parameter to 950.
- 4. Select the "scaling lower limit" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.
- 5. Press the

 and

 keys to set 100.
- 6. Select the "decimal point" parameter by pressing the

 □ key.



7. Press the

and

keys to set 1.

8. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for one second.

4-4 Executing Heating/Cooling Control

4-4-1 Heating/Cooling Control

Heating/cooling control can be used on the E5 \square N- \square 2 \square \square , E5 \square N- \square 3 \square \square , or E5 \square N- \square Q \square \square . Heating/cooling control operates when \mathcal{H} - \mathcal{L} (heating/cooling) is selected for the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter.

The following functions are assigned to outputs in the initial status.

Parameter name	Symbol	Initial status
Control output 1 assignment	āUE I	Control output for heating
Control output 2 assignment	ōUEZ	Not assigned.
Alarm 1 assignment	ALM I	Alarm 1
Alarm 2 assignment	ALM2	Alarm 2
Alarm 3 assignment (E5AN/EN only)	ALM3	Alarm 3

Each output is automatically initialized as shown below when the control mode is changed.

Example: E5CN

Parameter name	Symbol	Without control output 2		With contr	ol output 2
		Standard	Heating/cooling	Standard	Heating/cooling
Control output 1 assignment	āUE I	Control output for heating	Control output for heating	Control output for heating	Control output for heating
Control output 2 assignment	āUE2	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned.	Control output for cooling
Alarm 1 assignment	ALM I	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)
Alarm 2 assignment	ALM2	Alarm 2 (See note 3.)	Control output for cooling (See note 3.)	Alarm 2	Alarm 2

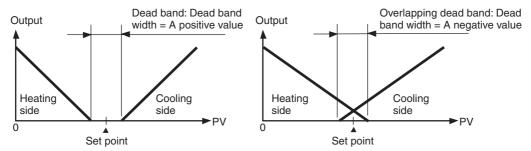
Note

- (1) No parameter assignment is displayed because there is no control output
- (2) Alarm 1 becomes the program END output unless the program pattern is OFF.
- (3) For the E5AN/EN, alarm 3 is assigned for control output (cooling) (alarm output 2 is assigned for alarm 2).
- The heating/cooling operation of the control outputs will switch when the "direct/reverse operation" parameter is set to "direct."
- When heating/cooling control is selected, the "dead band" and "cooling coefficient" parameters can be used.

In this manual, assigned control outputs and alarm outputs are indicated as follows: "Control output 1 must be assigned" or "Alarm 1 must be assigned."

Dead Band

- For heating/cooling control, the dead band is set with the set point as its center. The dead band width is the set value of the "dead band" parameter (adjustment level). Setting a negative value produces an overlapping band.
- If an overlapping band is set, the bumpless function may not operate when switching between manual operation and automatic operation.
- The default is 0.0 EU for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0.00% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



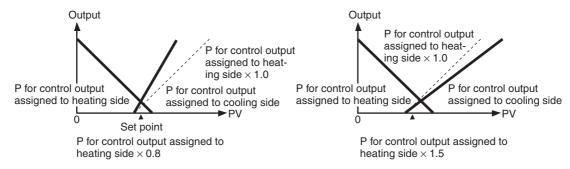
Cooling Coefficient

If the heating characteristics and cooling characteristics of the control object are very different and good control characteristics cannot be achieved with the same PID constants, the cooling coefficient can be used to adjust the proportional band (P) for the control output assigned to the cooling side. Use this to achieve balanced control between the heating side and cooling side. The proportional bands (P) for the control outputs assigned to the heating/cooling sides can be calculated using the following equations.

P for control output assigned to heating side = P

P for control output assigned to cooling side = P for control output assigned to heating side \times cooling coefficient

The cooling coefficient is multiplied by the P for the control output assigned to the heating side to obtain control with characteristics that differ from those of the control output assigned to the heating side.



4-4-2 Settings

To set heating/cooling control, set the "standard or heating/cooling," "dead band," and "cooling coefficient" parameters.

Setting Heating/Cooling Control

Operating Procedure

Standard or heating/cooling = Heating/cooling

Initial Setting Level



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

2. Select "heating/cooling control" in the initial setting level.

1. Select the "cooling coefficient" in the adjustment level.

1. Select the "dead band" parameter in the adjustment level.

5ENd: Standard control

H-Γ: Heating/cooling control

Setting the Cooling Coefficient

Operating Procedure

Cooling Coefficient = 10

Adjustment Level



Cooling coefficient



2. Use the key to set the parameter to 10.00.

Setting the Dead Band

Operating Procedure

Dead Band = 5

Adjustment Level



Dead band



2. Use the key to set the parameter to 5.0.

4-5 Using Event Inputs

4-5-1 Event Input Settings

• Event inputs can be used for the multi-SP function, starting/stopping operation (RUN/STOP), switching between auto/manual, and program starts.

- Of these, the multi-SP function, event inputs are used only for the number (0 to 2) set in the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter (advanced function level).
- Event inputs (1 and 2) that are not used for the multi-SP function are assigned using the "event input assignment 1" and "event input assignment 2" parameters (advanced function level).

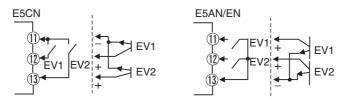
 Event inputs can 	be used on E5 N-	3☐ Controllers.
--------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------

Parameter		Setting		Event inputs	
		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2	Function of event input 1	Function of event input 2
Number of multi-SP	0 (See note 1.)	NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST (See note 2.)		None, or switching RUN/STOP, switching auto/manual, or starting/resetting program	
uses	1	(Not displayed.)	NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST (See note 2.)	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	None, or switching RUN/STOP, auto/ manual, or program starts
	2	(Not displayed.)		Multi-SP, 4 points (swite 3)	ching set points 0, 1, 2,

Note

- (1) If the "number of multi-SP uses" is set to 0, and both input assignments 1 and 2 can be set. Once "STOP" (RUN/STOP), "MANU" (auto/manual), or "PRST" (program start) has been assigned to one event input, the other event can be assigned only to either of the remaining two settings.
- (2) "PRST" (program start) can be set only when the "program pattern" parameter has not be set to OFF.

 If the "program pattern" parameter is set to OFF (i.e., if the simple program mode is not selected) when "PRST" (program start) is set, the assignment of the input will automatically be changed to "NONE."



When you are setting two externally input set points, set in the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter.

• Switching is possible between two set points (0 and 1) by setting the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter to 1.

The default setting is 1 and does not need to be changed to switch between two set points.

Set point 0 or 1 is specified by the ON/OFF state of event input 1.

4-5-2 How to Use the Multi-SP Function

The multi-SP function allows you to set up to four set points (SP 0 to 3) in the adjustment level. The set point can be switched by operating the keys on the front panel or by using external input signals (event inputs).

Using Event Inputs

Event inputs can be used if the Controller supports the event input function and if the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter is set to 1 or 2.

■ Number of Multi-SP Uses = 1

Event input 1	Selected set point
OFF	Set point 0
ON	Set point 1

■ Number of Multi-SP Uses = 2

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	OFF	Set point 0
ON	OFF	Set point 1
OFF	ON	Set point 2
ON	ON	Set point 3

Note

Event inputs can be used on E5\(\text{N}\)-\(\text{\box}\)B\(\text{\box}\) Controllers. Turn the event inputs ON or OFF while the E5AN is turned ON. Event input ON/OFF changes are detected for inputs of 50 ms or longer.

Using Key Operations

You can select any of the set points 0 to 3 by changing the set value of the "multi-SP uses" parameter. The "multi-SP uses" display conditions are as follows:

- If the Controller does not support event inputs, the "multi-SP uses" parameter must be set to ON.
- If the Controller supports event inputs, the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter must be set to 0 and the "multi-SP uses" parameter must be set to ON.

The following table shows the relationship between the "multi-SP uses" parameter set value and the selected set point.

Multi-SP	Selected set point
0	Set point 0
1	Set point 1
2	Set point 2
3	Set point 3

Note The set point can also be switched using communications.

4-5-3 Settings

Switching between Set Points 0, 1, 2, and 3

Operating Procedure

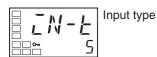
The following example sets the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter to 2.

Operation Level



1. Press the \infty key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the key.



3. Use the **⋈** key to enter "–169" (the password).

Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter initialization

Move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the \square key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Number of Multi-SP Uses Setting

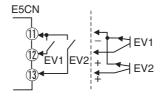
Number of multi-SP uses

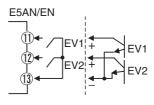
4. Select the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.



- 5. Use the key to set the parameter to 2.
- 6. To return to the initial setting level, press the $\ igodot$ key for at least one second.
- 7. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second.

Set points 0, 1, 2 and 3 will be set according to the ON/OFF states of event inputs 1 and 2.





4-5-4 Executing Run/Stop Control

When the "event input assignment 1" or "event input assignment 2" parameter is set to STO (RUN/STOP), control is started when event input 1 or 2 turns OFF. Control is stopped when the input turns ON. Alarm outputs, however, will be according to the process value.

The STOP indicator will light while control is stopped.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	ON	STOP
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	RUN

4-5-5 Switching between Auto and Manual Control

When the "event input assignment 1" or "event input assignment 2" parameter is set to MANU (auto/manual), manual control will start when event input 1 or 2 turns ON. Auto control will start when the input turns OFF.

The MANU indicator will light during manual control.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Automatic
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Manual

4-5-6 Controlling the Start of the Simple Program Function

When the "event input assignment 1" or "event input assignment 2" parameter is set to PRST (program start), the program will start when event input 1 or 2 turns ON. The program will be reset when the input turns OFF and the RUN/STOP status will automatically switch to STOP mode. If the program END output is ON, the program END output will turn OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Reset
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Start

Note

The specified event input function can be used when the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter is set to 0 or 1 (i.e., when it is not set for the set point setting).

Event input assignments 1 and 2 are as follows according to the setting of the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter:

Paramet	er	Setting		Event	inputs
		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2	Function of event input 1	Function of event input 2
Number of multi-SP	0	Event input assignment (See note.)	Event input assignment (See note.)	Specified event input function	Specified event input function
uses		NONE	Event input assignment	None	Specified event input function
		Event input assignment	NONE	Specified event input function	None
		NONE	NONE	None	None
	1	(Setting data not displayed.)	Event input assignment	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	Specified event input function
		(Setting data not displayed.)	NONE	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	None
	2	(Setting data not displayed.)	(Setting data not displayed.)	Multi-SP, 4 points (switching set points 0, 1, 2, 3)	

Note One of the settings.

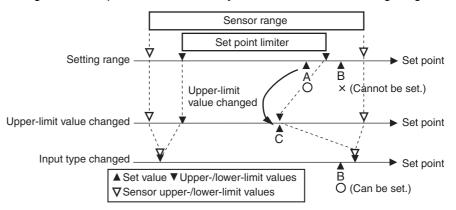
Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
EV-1	level	Function of event input func-
EV - 2	Event input assignment 2: Advanced function setting level	tion
EV-M	Number of multi-SP uses: Advanced function setting level	

4-6 Setting the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values

4-6-1 Set Point Limiter

The setting range of the set point is limited by the set point limiter. The set point limiter is used to prevent the control target from reaching abnormal temperatures. The upper- and lower-limit values of the set point limiter are set using the "set point upper limit" and "set point lower limit" parameters in the initial setting level. When the set point limiter is reset, the set point is forcibly changed to the upper- or lower-limit value of the set point limiter if the set point is out of the limiter range. Also, when the input type and temperature unit are changed, the set point limiter is forcibly reset to the sensor setting range.

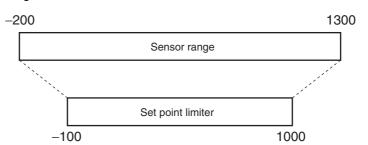


Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
SL-H	Set point upper limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
5L -L	Set point lower limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting

4-6-2 Setting

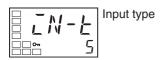
Set the set point upper and lower limits in the "set point upper limit" and "set point lower limit" parameters in the initial setting level. In this example, it is assumed that the input type is set to a K thermocouple with a temperature range of -200 to 1300° C.



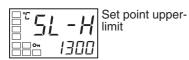
Setting the Set Point Upper-limit Value

Operating Procedure

Set Point Upper Limit = 1000



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



2. Select the "set point upper limit" parameter.



3. Use the

and

keys to set the parameter to 1000.

Setting the Set Point Lower-limit Value

Operating Procedure

Set Point Lower Limit = −100



1. Select the "set point lower limit" parameter in the initial setting level.



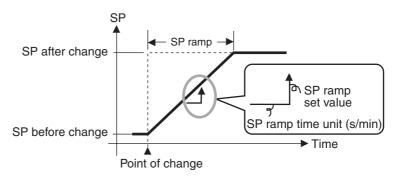
2. Use the \triangle and \boxtimes keys to set the parameter to -100.

4-7 Using the SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate

4-7-1 SP Ramp

The SP ramp function is used to restrict the width of changes in the set point as a rate of change. When the SP ramp function is enabled and the change width exceeds the specified rate of change, an area where the set point is restricted will be created, as shown in the following diagram.

During the SP ramp, control will be performed not for the specified set point but rather for the set point restricted by the rate of change set for the SP ramp function.



The rate of change during SP ramp is specified using the "SP ramp set value" and "SP ramp time unit" parameters. The "SP ramp set value" parameter is set to OFF by default, i.e., the SP ramp function is disabled.

Changes in the ramp set point can be monitored in the "Set point during SP ramp" parameter (operation level). Use this parameter when monitoring SP ramp operation.

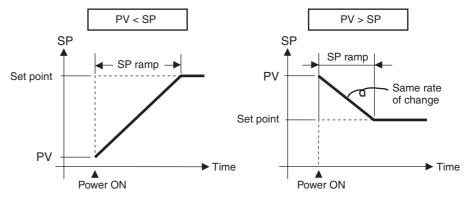
The SP ramp function operates in the same way when switching the set point using the multi-SP function.

Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
ōL-H	MV upper limit: Adjustment level	To limit the manipulated variable
ōL -L	MV lower limit: Adjustment level	To limit the manipulated variable
5L -H	Set point upper limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
5L -L	Set point lower limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
SPRE	SP ramp set value: Adjustment level	To limit the SP rate of change
SPRU	SP ramp time unit: Advanced function setting level	Unit for setting the SP
RL SP	Alarm SP selection: Advanced function setting level	Alarm SP selection

Operation at Startup

If the SP ramp function is enabled when the Controller is turned ON or when switching from STOP to RUN mode, the process value may reach the set point using the SP ramp function in the same way as when the set point is changed. In this case, operation is carried out with the process value treated as the set point before the change was made. The direction of the SP ramp changes according to the relationship between the process value and the set point.



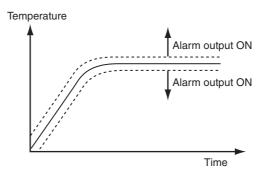
Restrictions during SP Ramp Operation

- Execution of auto-tuning starts after the end of the SP ramp.
- When control is stopped or an error occurs, the SP ramp function is disabled.

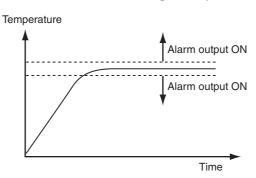
Alarms during SP Ramp Operation

The operation of alarms during SP ramp operation depends on whether alarms are set to be based on the ramp set point or the target set point (refer to the following diagrams). The set point to be used is set in the "alarm SP selection" parameter.

Alarm SP Selection = Ramp SP (Alarm Type: 1 (Upper/Lower Limits))



Alarm SP Selection = Target SP (Alarm Type: 1 (Upper/Lower Limits))



4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

To move to the advanced function setting level, you must first cancel the protection applied by the "initial setting/communications protect" parameter.

In the default setting, the advanced function setting level is protected and you cannot move to this setting level.

1,2,3...
 Press the □ and □ keys simultaneously for at least three seconds in operation level.

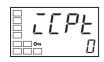
Note The key pressing time can be changed in the "move to protect level time" parameter (advanced function setting level).

2. The Controller moves to the protect level, and the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter is displayed.

Protect Level



Initial setting/communications protect



- 3. Press the key once to move to the "initial setting/communications protect" parameter.
- 4. Set the set value to 0.

Operation Level



5. Press the \(\times\) and \(\overline{\text{LP}}\) keys simultaneously for at least one second to return to the operation level.

Initial Setting Level



Input type

6. Move to the advanced function setting level.

Press the □ key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



7. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.

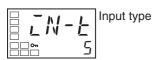
Advanced function setting level



Parameter initialization

8. Press the ★ key, enter the password (-169), and then either press the key or leave the setting for at least two seconds to move to the advanced function setting level from the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



To return to the initial setting level, press the \(\subseteq \) key for at least one second.

Operation Level



10. To return to the operation level, press the \bigcirc key for at least one second.

4-9 Using the Key Protect Level

4-9-1 Protection

• To move to the protect level, press the \(\sigma\) and \(\sigma\) keys simultaneously for at least three seconds in operation level or adjustment level. (See note.)

Note The key pressing time can be changed in the "move to protect level time" parameter (advanced function level).

• The protect level protects parameters that are not changed during Controller operation until operation is started to prevent them from being modified unintentionally.

There are three types of protection: operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, and setting change protect.

 The protect level settings restrict the range of parameters that can be used.

Operation/Adjustment Protect



The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection.

Level		Set value			
		0	1	2	3
Operation level	PV	Can be dis- played	Can be dis- played	Can be dis- played	Can be dis- played
	PV/SP	Can be dis- played and changed	Can be dis- played and changed	Can be dis- played and changed	Can be dis- played
	Others	Can be dis- played and changed	Can be dis- played and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible
Adjustment level		Can be dis- played and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible

- Parameters are not protected when the set value is set to 0.
- The default is 0.

Initial Setting/ Communications Protect



This protect level restricts movement to the initial setting level, communications setting level, and advanced function setting level.

Set value	Initial setting level	Communications setting level	Advanced function setting level
0	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement possible
1	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement not possible
2	Movement not possible	Movement not possible	Movement not possible

• The default is 1.

Setting Change Protect



This protect level restricts key operations.

Set value	Description
OFF	Settings can be changed using key operations.
ON	Settings cannot be changed using key operations. (The protect level settings, however, can be changed.)

- The default is OFF.
- The all protect indication () will light when setting change protect is set.

4-9-2 Entering the Password to Move to the Protect Level

• Protect level can be moved to only by display the password display and entering the correct password. (The user can set any password in the "protect level password" parameter. If no password is set (i.e., if the password is set to 0 in the "protect level password" parameter), the password input display to move to protect level will not be displayed and the protect level can be moved to directly.

Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to move to protect level.

■ Example with a Password of 1234

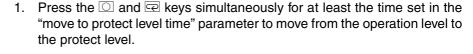
Operation Level



Protect Level



Move to protect level





2. Press the key to set the parameter to 1234 (password input).





Operation/adjustment protect 3. Move to the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter by pressing the ○ or □ key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

■ Example with No Password Set

Operation Level



PV/SP

Protect Level



Operation/adjustment protect Press the \bigcirc and \bigcirc keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.

When a password is not set, the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter will be displayed.

Setting the Password

Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to set the password to move to the protect level.

■ Example To set the Password to 1234

Operation Level



Protect Level



Operation/adjustment protection

Press the O and keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the "move to protect level time" parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.

Protect Level



Password to move to protect level





2. Select the "password to move to protect level" parameter by pressing the kev.

Press the □ and △ keys to set the parameter to 1234. (To prevent setting the password incorrectly, the 🖎 and ○ keys or 💌 and keys must be pressed simultaneously to set the password.)

Note Protection cannot be cleared or changed without the password. Be careful not to forget it. If you forget the password, contact your OMRON sales representative.

Communications **Operation Command** to Move to the Protect Level

• The Write Variable operation command can be used via communications to write the password to the "move to protect level" parameter. When the correct password is written, the display will change to the "operation/ adjustment protect" parameter and writing the parameters in the protect level will be enabled.

Note

- (1) If the Write Variable operation command is used to write the wrong password to the "move to protect level" parameter after the correct parameter has been written, the "move to protect level" parameter will be displayed and any Write Variable operation commands to write parameters in the protect level will result in operation errors.
- (2) If a password is not set or if it is set to 0, the display will change to the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter and writing the parameters in the protect level will be enabled immediately.

PV Change Color Section 4-10

4-10 PV Change Color

4-10-1 PV Color Change Function

Use the PV color change function to change the color of the PV display (No. 1 display).

There are three display colors, orange, red, and green, and you can select from the following three modes and eight functions.



- Constant: This mode displays orange, red, or green all the time.
- Linked to Alarm 1: This mode switches the PV display color from red to green when alarm 1 turns ON or from green to red when alarm 1 turns ON.
- Linked to PV stable band: This mode switches the PV display color between red outside the PV stable band and green within PV stable band, or between green outside the PV stable band and red within PV stable band

Set the PV stable band in the "PV stable band" parameter (advanced function setting level).

• The default is ₹Ed (red).

The following tables shows the display functions that can be set using the PV color change function.

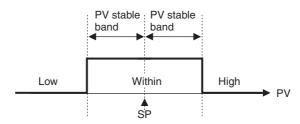
Mode	Setting	Function		PV change color		Application example
Constant	āRG .	Orange	Constant: Or	Constant: Orange		To match the display color with other Controller models
	REd	Red				To match the display color with other Controller models
	GRN	Green	Constant: Green			To match the display color with other Controller models
Linked to alarm 1				Alarm value ALM	1 lit	ΡV
			ALM1 not lit		ALM1 lit	Application example
	R-G	Red to Green	Red		Green	To display the PV reached signal
	Ľ-R	Green to Red	Green		Red	To display error signals
Linked to PV stable band					V	
			Low	Within PV stable band	High	Application example
	R-G.R	Red to Green to Red	Red	Green	Red	To display stable status
	G-5,R	Green to Orange to Red	Green	Orange	Red	To display stable status
	ā-G.R	Orange to Green to Red	Orange	Green	Red	To display stable status

PV Change Color Section 4-10

PV Stable Band



When the mode to link to the PV stable band is selected, the PV display color will change according to whether the present value (PV) is lower than, within, or higher than the PV stable band shown in the following figure. The PV stable band is set with the SP as the center, as shown below.



The default is 5.0 ($^{\circ}$ C/ $^{\circ}$ F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 5.0% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

4-10-2 Setting

Setting the PV Change Color to Indicate Stable Status

To display the PV in a stable green display when the PV is within $\pm 15.0^{\circ}$ C of the set point to enable checking the control process at a glance, set the "PV change color" and "PV stable band" parameters.

PV change color = R - LR (Red to Green to Red)

PV stable band = 15.0°C

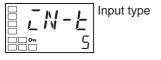
Operating Procedure

Release the protection before setting the "PV change color" and "PV stable band" parameters to enable moving to advanced function setting level. (Refer to steps 1 to 8 on page 82.)

Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



1. Press the \inc \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the key.

3. Use the key to enter "−169" (the password).

Advanced Function Setting Level



Move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the \square key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Advanced Function Setting Level

4. Select the "PV change color" parameter by pressing the □ key.

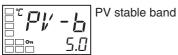


PV Change Color Section 4-10



5. Press the \triangle key to set the parameter to R - LR.

Advanced Function Setting Level



6. Select the "PV stable band" parameter by pressing the

Replication in the leavest series and the leavest series are the stable band. The leavest series are the leavest series are



7. Use the key to set the parameter to 15.0.

- 8. To return to the initial setting level, press the O key for at least one second
- 9. To return to the operation level, press the \infty key for at least one second.





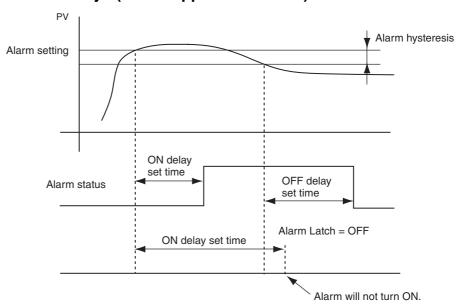
Alarm Delays Section 4-11

4-11 Alarm Delays

4-11-1 Alarm Delays

• Delays can be set for the alarm outputs. ON and OFF delays can be set separately for alarms 1, 2, and 3. The ON and OFF delays for alarm 1 function only for the alarm function. If the alarm output 1 is set to be output as an OR with other alarm functions (i.e., the heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, or input error output alarm), the delays will not function for the other alarms. The ON and OFF delays for alarms 1, 2, and 3 also apply to the individual ALM1, ALM2, and ALM3 indicators and to communications status. The alarm ON delays will also function when power is turned ON or when moving from initial setting level to operation level (i.e., to software resets). All outputs will turn OFF and the OFF delays will not function when moving to the initial setting level or when an alarm is output for a heater burnout error.

Operation of Alarm ON and OFF Delays (for an Upper-limit Alarm)



- The alarm will not turn ON if the time that the alarm is ON is equal to or less than the ON delay set time. Also, the alarm will not turn OFF if the time that the alarm is OFF is equal to or less than the OFF delay set time.
- If an alarm turns OFF and then back ON during the ON delay time, the time will be remeasured from the last time the alarm turns ON. Also, if an alarm turns ON and then back OFF during the OFF delay time, the time will be remeasured from the last time the alarm turns OFF.

Parameters Related to Alarm Delays

Parameter name	Symbol	Set (monitor) values
Alarm 1 ON delay	A ION	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 2 ON delay	R26N	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 3 ON delay	R36N	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 1 OFF delay	R IGF	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 2 OFF delay	R26F	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 3 OFF delay	R36F	0 to 999 (s)

Alarm Delays Section 4-11

Note

- (1) The defaults are 0, i.e., the ON and OFF delays are disabled.
- (2) The parameters are displayed when alarm outputs are assigned and when the alarm type is set to any type but 0 (none).

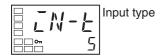
Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to set ON and OFF delays for the alarm 1 output. An ON delay of 5 seconds and an OFF delay of 10 s will be set.

Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



3. Press the ⋈ key to enter the password (–169) and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



4. Press the 🖃 key to select the "alarm 1 ON delay" parameter.



5. Press the key to set the parameter to 5.

Advanced Function Setting Level

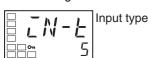
6. Press the key to select the "alarm 1 OFF delay" parameter.





7. Press the A key to set the parameter to 10.

Initial Setting Level



8. Press the \(\subseteq \) key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



9. Press the \infty key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

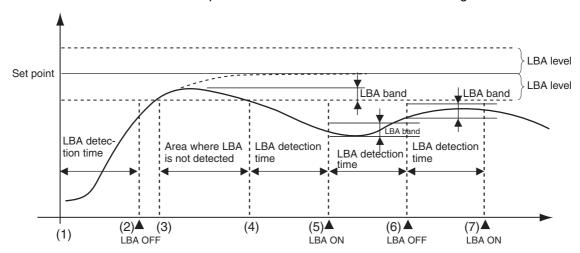
Loop Break Alarm Section 4-12

4-12 Loop Break Alarm

4-12-1 Loop Break Alarm (LBA)

 With a loop break alarm, there is assumed to be an error in the control loop if the control deviation (SP – PV) is greater than the threshold set in the "LBA level" parameter and if the control deviation is not reduced by at least the value set in the "LBA detection band" parameter within the LBA detection time.

• Loop break alarms are detected at the following times.



If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 1 and 2 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is at least equal to the LBA band, the loop break alarm will remain OFF.

The process value is within the LBA level between 3 and 4, and thus loop break alarms will not be detected. (The loop break alarm will remain OFF.)

If the process value is outside the LBA level between 4 and 5 and the control deviation is not reduced by at least the LBA band within the LBA detection time, the loop break alarm will turn ON.

If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 5 and 6 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is at least equal to the LBA band, the loop break alarm will turn OFF.

If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 6 and 7 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is less than the LBA band, the loop break alarm will turn ON.

- If the LBA detection time, LBA level, LBA detection band, and PID settings are not appropriate, alarms may be detected inappropriately or alarms may not be output when necessary.
- Loop break alarms may be detected if unexpectedly large disturbances occur continuously and a large deviation does not decrease.
- If a loop break occurs when the set point is near the ambient temperature, the temperature deviation in a steady state may be less than the LBA level, preventing detection of the loop break.
- If the set point is so high or low that it cannot be reached even with a saturated manipulated variable, a temperature deviation may remain even in a steady state and a loop break may be detected.

Loop Break Alarm Section 4-12

Detection in not possible if a fault occurs that causes an increase in temperature while control is being applied to increase the temperature (e.g., an SSR short-circuit fault).

• Detection in not possible if a fault occurs that causes a decrease in temperature while control is being applied to decrease the temperature (e.g., a heater burnout fault).

Parameters Related to Loop Break Alarms

Parameter name	Symbol	Setting	g range	Remarks
LBA detection time	LBA	0 to 9999 (s)		Setting 0 disables the LBA function.
LBA level	LBAL	Controllers with Thermo- couple/Resistance Ther- mometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9 (°C/°F) (See note.)	Default: 8.0 (°C/°F)
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99 (%FS)	Default: 10.00% FS
LBA band	<i>L</i> ЬЯЬ	Controllers with Thermo- couple/Resistance Ther- mometer Multi-inputs	0.0 to 999.9 (°C/°F) (See note.)	Default: 3.0 (°C/°F)
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.00 to 99.99 (%FS)	Default: 0.20% FS

Note Set "none" as the unit for analog inputs.

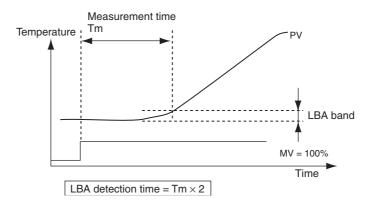
- A loop break alarm can be output by setting the alarm 1 type to 12 (LBA).
- The ALM1 indicator will light when a loop break is detected.
- Loop breaks are not detected during SP ramp operation.
- Loop breaks are not detected during auto-tuning, manual operation, or while stopped.
- If the alarm 1 latch is set to ON, the latch will be effective for the loop break alarm.

Automatically Setting the LBA Detection Time

- The LBA detection time is automatically set by auto-tuning. (It is not set automatically, however, for heating/cooling control.)
- If the optimum LBA detection time is not obtained by auto-tuning, set the "LBA detection time" parameter (advance function setting level).

Determining the LBA Detection Time

- To manually set the LBA detection time, set the "LBA detection time" parameter to twice the LBA reference time given below.
- 1,2,3... 1. Set the output to the maximum value.
 - 2. Measure the time required for the width of change in the input to reach the LBA band.



Loop Break Alarm Section 4-12

3. Set the "LBA detection time" parameter to two times the measured time.

LBA Level

- Set the control deviation when the control loop is working properly.
- The default is 8.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 10.00% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

LBA Band

- There is assumed to be an error in the control loop if the control deviation is greater than the threshold set in the "LBA level" parameter and if the control deviation does not change by at least the value set in the "LBA band" parameter.
- The default is 3.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0.20% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

Operating Procedure

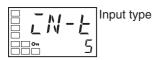
Perform the following procedure to use the loop break alarm.

In this example, the LBA detection time is set to 10, the LBA level is set to 8.0, and the LBA band is set to 3.0.

Operation Level



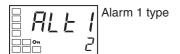
Initial Setting Level



1. Press the \inc \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

2. Select the "alarm 1 type" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.



Initial Setting Level



3. Press the ★ key to set the parameter to 12.



4. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the 🖼 key.

Advanced Function Setting Level

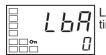


Parameter initialization

5. Press the ⋈ key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

6. Select the "LBA detection time" parameter by pressing the 🖼 key.



LBA detection time



7. Press the key to set the parameter to 10.

Advanced Function Setting Level

8. Select the "LBA level" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.



LBA level



9. Press the key to set the parameter to 8.0. (The default is 8.0.)

Advanced Function Setting Level

10. Select the "LBA band" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.

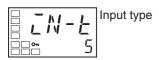


=== 3.0

11. Press the o or www key to set the parameter to 3.0. (The default is 3.0.)



Initial Setting Level



12. Press the \(\times\) key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



13. Press the \infty key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

4-13 Performing Manual Control

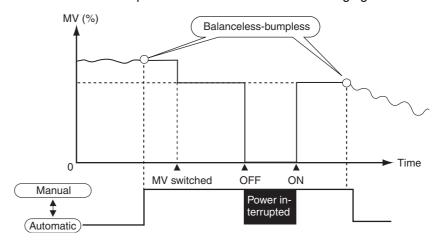
4-13-1 Manual Operation

- The manipulated variable can be set in manual mode if the "PV/MV" parameter is displayed in the manual control level. The final MV used in automatic mode will be used as the initial manual MV when moving from automatic mode to manual mode. In manual mode, the change value will be fixed immediately and reflected in the actual MV.
- The automatic display return function will not operate in manual mode.
- Balanceless-bumpless operation will be performed for the MV when switching from manual operation to automatic operation. (See note.)
- If a power interruption occurs during manual operation, manual operation will be restarted when power is restored using the same MV as when power was interrupted.
- Switching between automatic and manual operation is possible for a maximum of one million times.
- Manual operation can be used only for PID control.

Note

In balanceless-bumpless operation, the MV before switching is used initially after the switch and then gradually changed to achieve the proper value after switch to prevent radical changes in the MV after switching operation.

The overall manual operation is illustrated in the following figure.



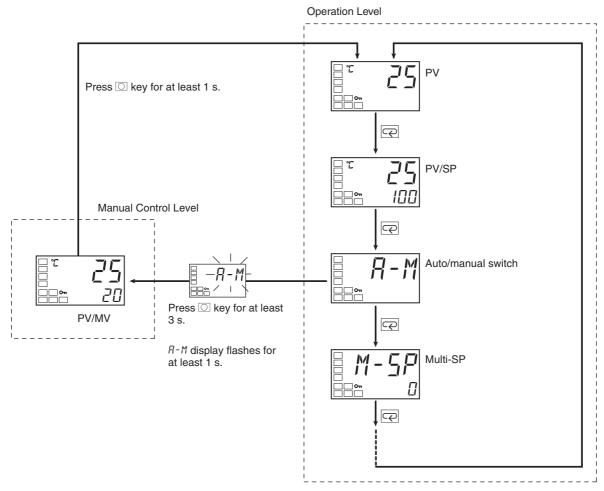
Related Displays and Parameters

Parameter name	Symbol	Level	Remarks
PV/MV (manual MV)		Manual Control Level	-5.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control: -105.0 to 105.0)
Auto/manual switch	A-M	Operation Level	Switches between automatic and manual modes.
Auto/manual select addition	AMAA	Advanced Function Setting Level	Enables switching between automatic and manual modes.

Note Refer to *4-16 Output Adjustment Functions* for information on the priority for the MV.

Moving to the Manual Control Level

• When the \bigcirc key is pressed for at least 3 seconds in the operation level's auto/manual switching display, the manual mode will be entered and the manual control level will be displayed. It is not possible to move to any displays except for the "PV/MV" parameter during manual operation. Press the \bigcirc key for at least one section from the "PV/MV" display in manual control level to return to automatic mode and display the top parameter in the operation level.



• If an event input is set to "MANU" (auto/manual), the "auto/manual switch" parameter will not be displayed. Use the event input to switch between automatic and manual modes.

<u>Auto/Manual Select</u> Addition

• The "auto/manual select addition" parameter must be set to ON in the advance function setting level before it is possible to move to manual mode. The default is OFF.

Note

- (1) Priority of Manual MV and Other Functions
 Even when operation is stopped, the manual MV is given priority.
 Auto-tuning and self-tuning will stop when manual mode is entered.
- (2) Manual MV and SP Ramp If operating, the SP ramp function will continue even when manual mode is entered.

Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to set the manipulated variable in manual mode.

Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



Input type



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

2. Select the "PID ON/OFF" parameter by pressing the $\ensuremath{\mathbb{P}}$ key.

Initial Setting Level



Move to advanced function setting level

3. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the 🖼 key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter initialization

4. Press the ⋈ key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



Auto/manual select addition

5. Select the "auto/manual select addition" parameter by pressing the key.



6. Use the <a>♠ key to set the parameter to ON.

Initial Setting Level



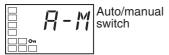
Input type

7. Press the \(\subseteq \) key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

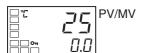
8. Press the \infty key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

9. Select the "auto/manual switch" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.

Operation Level



Manual Control Level



10. Press the \infty key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the manual control level.



11. Press the o or www key to set the manual MV. (In this example, the MV is set to 500%.)

Note The manual MV setting must be fixed (see page 12), but values changed with key operations are reflected in the control output immediately.

12. Press the \(\to \) key for at least one second to move from the manual control level to the operation level.

Operation Level



4-14 Using the Transfer Output

4-14-1 Transfer Output Function

• If a control output is a linear current output it can be used as a transfer output. To use the transfer output, set the "transfer output type" parameter to any setting other than OFF.

(When the "transfer output type" parameter is set to any setting other than OFF, the "transfer output upper limit" and "transfer output lower limit" parameters will be enabled.)

Transfer Output Type

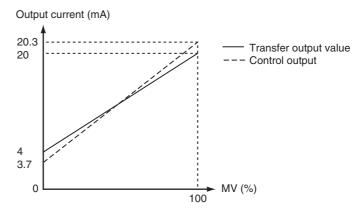
Transfer output type	Symbol	Setting range
OFF (See note 1.)	ōFF	
Set point	5P	SP lower limit to SP upper limit
Set point during SP ramp	5P-M	SP lower limit to SP upper limit
PV	PV	Sensor setting range lower limit to Sensor setting range upper limit or Scaling lower limit to Scaling upper limit
MV monitor (heating)	MV	-5.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control: 0.0 to 105.0) (See note 2.)
MV monitor (cooling)	[-MV	0.0 to 105.0 (See note 2.)

Note

- The default is OFF. If the transfer type is set to OFF, the item assigned in the "control output 1 assignment" parameter will be output on control output 1.
- (2) The difference between the transfer output value and the linear current output value is illustrated in the following figure.

If the linear output is used as the transfer output when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA, 4.0 mA will be output for 0% and 20.0 mA will be output for 100%.

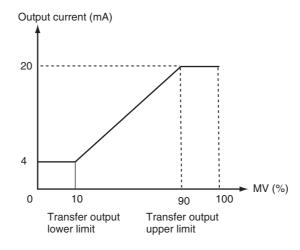
When a linear output is used for the control output, 3.7 mA is output for 0% and 20.3 mA is output for 100% when the control output for heating is selected to ensure that the control object is controlled at 0% and 100%.



(The above graph is for when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA.)

Transfer Scaling

- Reverse scaling is possible by setting the "transfer output lower limit" parameter larger than the "transfer output upper limit" parameter. If the "transfer output lower limit" and "transfer output upper limit" parameters are set to the same value when 4 to 20 mA is set, the transfer output will be output continuously at 0% (4 mA).
- If the SP, SP during SP ramp, or PV is selected, the "transfer output lower limit" and "transfer output upper limit" parameters will be forcibly initialized to the respective upper and lower setting limits for changes in the upper and lower limits of the SP limiter and the temperature unit.
 If the MV for heating or MV for cooling is selected, the "transfer output lower limit" and "transfer output upper limit" parameters will be initialized to 100.0 and 0.0, respectively, when a switch is made between standard control and heating/cooling control using the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter.
- The output current when the linear current type is set to 4 to 20 mA, the transfer output upper limit is set to 90.0, and the transfer output lower limit is set to 10.0 is shown in the following graph.
- For scaling from 0.0% to 100.0%, the output for -5.0 to 0.0 will be the same value as for 0.0%, and the output for 100.0 to 105.0 will be the same value as for 100.0%



(The above graph is for when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA.)

Operating Procedure

The following procedure sets the transfer output for an SP range of -50 to 200.

Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



Input type

1. Press the \infty key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

2. Select the "transfer output type" parameter by pressing the 🖼 key.



Transfer output type



3. Press the ♠ key to select 5₽ (set point).

Initial Setting Level

4. Select the "transfer output upper limit" parameter by pressing the $\ensuremath{\mbox{$\overline{10}$}}\xspace$ key.



Use the key to set the parameter to 200. The default is 1300.



Initial Setting Level

6. Select the "transfer output lower limit" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.



7. Use the \triangle key to set the parameter to -50. The default is -200.



8. To return to the operation level, press the \bigcirc key for at least one second.

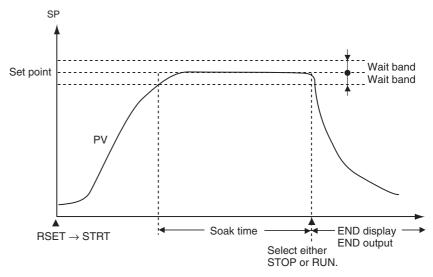




4-15 Using the Simple Program Function

4-15-1 Simple Program Function

• The simple program function can be used for the following type of control.



• The program will start when the "program start" parameter is changed from RSET to STRT. END will be displayed on the No. 2 display and the output assigned as the program end output will turn ON after the time set in the "soak time" parameter has expired in the wait band. The "program pattern" parameter can be used to select moving to STOP mode or continuing operation in RUN mode after the program ends.

Parameters Related to the Simple Program Function

Parameter name	Symbol	Set (monitor) values	Unit	Display level
Program pattern	PERN	OFF, STOP, CONT		Initial setting level
Program start	PRSE	RSET, STRT		Operation level
Soak time	SāRK	1 to 9999	min or h	Adjustment level
Soak time unit	E-U	m (minutes)/h (hours)		Advanced function set- ting level
Wait band	MF-P	OFF or 0.1 to 999.9 (See note 2.)	°C or °F (See notes 1 and 2.)	Adjustment level
Soak time remain monitor	SKER	0 to 9999	min or h	Operation level

Note

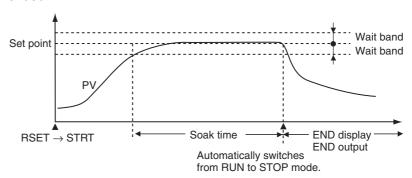
- (1) Set for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs. Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
- (2) The setting unit of the "wait band" parameter is %FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs and the setting range is OFF or 0.01 to 99.99.

Program Pattern

Either of two program patterns can be selected. The simple program operation will not be performed if the "program pattern" parameter is set to OFF.

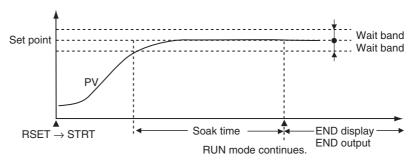
■ Pattern 1 (STOP)

Control will stop and the STOP mode will be entered when the program has ended.



■ Pattern 2 (CONT)

Control will continue in RUN mode when the program has ended.



The pattern display and setting range will change as shown in the following table when a program mode is set in the "program pattern" parameter.

Item	Program mode not selected	Program mode selected
Displayed parame-	There are no parameters that	Program start
ters	are not displayed if a program	Soak time
	mode is set.	Soak time unit
		Wait band
		Soak time remain
Control output 1/2	Not assigned.	Not assigned.
assignment	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)
Alarm 1/2/3 assign-	Control output (cooling)	Control output (cooling)
ment	Alarm 1	Alarm 1
Setting range	Alarm 2	Alarm 2
	Alarm 3	Alarm 3
		Program end output
Event input assign-	Not assigned.	Not assigned.
ment 1/2 setting	RUN/STOP	RUN/STOP
range	AUTO/MANUAL	AUTO/MANUAL
		Program start (RESET/ START)

Starting Method

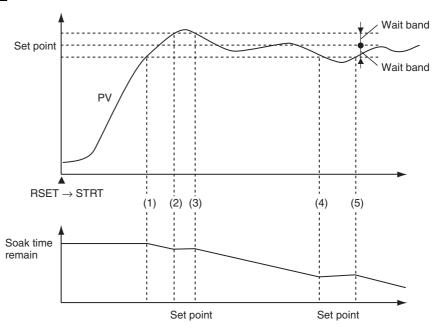
Any of the following three methods can be used to start the simple program.

- · Setting the "program start" parameter to STRT.
- Turning ON an event input. (The program start must be assigned to an event input. See note.)
- Starting with an Operation Command using communications. (When the program start is not assigned to an event input.)

Note

When an event input is used to start and reset the simple program, writing is performed to EEPROM. Be sure to consider the write life (1 million writes) of the EEPROM in the system design. When the program start is assigned to an event input, the "program start" parameter will function as a monitor display, and the RSET/STRT displays can be used to check when the event input has started or reset the simple program. When this is done, the "program start" parameter functions as a monitor display only and cannot be changed using key operations. If the "program pattern" parameter is set to OFF, the event input assignment setting will be initialized to "none."

Soak Time and Wait Band



The wait band is the fixed band within which the process value is stable in respect to the set point. The soak time is measured within the wait band. The timer that measures the soak time operates only when the process value is within the wait band around the set point (i.e., $SP \pm$ wait band). In the following diagram, the timer will be stopped between the start and (1), (2) and (3), and (4) and (5) and will measure the time only between (1) and (2), (3) and (4), and (5) and the end.

Note

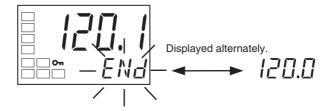
If the wait band is set to OFF, the wait band will be treated as infinity and the timer will measure time continuously after changing from RSET to STRT.

4-15-2 Operation at the Program End

Display at the Program End

When the program ends, the process value will be displayed on the No. 1 display (see note) and the set point and "end" will be alternately displayed on the No. 2 display at 0.5 s intervals.

Note One of the following displays: PV/SP, PV only, or PV/MV.



Program End Output

When the "program pattern" parameter is changed from OFF to STOP or CONT, the "alarm 1 output assignment" parameter will automatically be set to the END output. The ALM1 indicator will not light while the END output is set. (When the "program pattern" parameter is changed from STOP or CONT to OFF, the "alarm 1 output assignment" parameter will automatically be initialized to ALM1.) The output assignment parameters can also be used to assign the program END output to any output.

The program END output is also provided in communications status.

Clearing the Program End Status

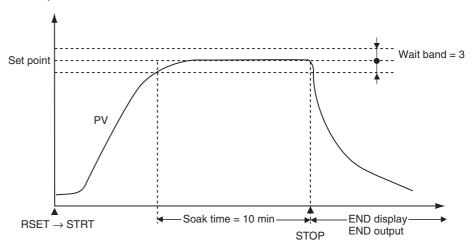
The program END output and display will be cleared when the "program start" parameter is changed from STRT to RSET. The setting is changed from STRT to RSET while the "program start" parameter is displayed.

The program END status can also be cleared using an event. If the program start function is assigned to an event, however, the program end status cannot be cleared from the "program start" parameter display, which will function only as a monitor display.

Operating Procedure

Perform the following procedure to use the simple program function.

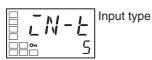
In this example, the program pattern will be set to STOP, the soak time to 10 min, and the wait band to 3.



Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



1. Press the \incide \text{key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

2. Select the "program pattern" parameter by pressing the 🖃 key.



Program Pattern



3. Use the key to set the parameter to STOP.





4. Press the \infty key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

Adjustment Level

5. Press the \(\subseteq \text{ key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.} \)



Adjustment Level

6. Select the "soak time" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.



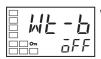
Soak time



7. Use the \triangle key to set the parameter to 10. (The soak time unit is set in "soak time unit" parameter in the advance function setting level. The default is M (minutes).

Adjustment Level

8. Select the "wait band" parameter by pressing the 🖾 key.



Wait band



9. Use the key to set the parameter to 3.0.

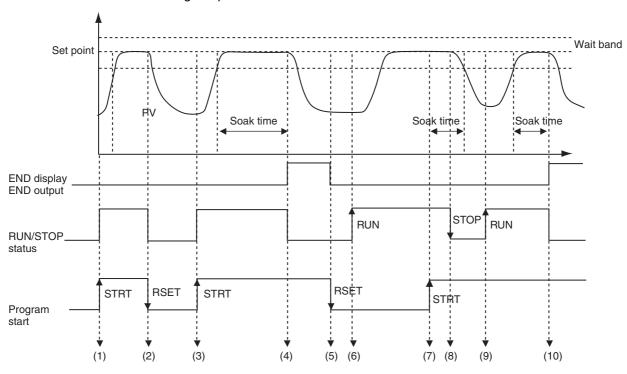


10. Press the \(\to \) key to move from the adjustment level to the operation level.



4-15-3 Application Example Using a Simple Program

The program will be started by changing the setting of the "program start" parameter. The following example shows using a simple program with the program pattern set to STOP.



Timing	Description
(1)	• The "program start" parameter was changed from RSET to STRT using either an event or key operations.
	• The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to RUN mode when the above operation is performed.
(2)	• The "program start" parameter was changed from STRT to RSET using either an event or key operations before the soak time expired.
	• The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when the above operation is performed.
(3)	• The "program start" parameter is again changed from RSET to STRT using either an event or key operations.
	• The RUN/STOP status will automatically change to RUN mode when the above operation is performed.
(4)	• The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when soak time expires.
	• END flashes on the No. 2 display and the program END output turns ON.
(5)	• The "program start" parameter is changed from STRT to RSET using either an event or key operations.
	• The END display is cleared and the program END output turns OFF.
(6)	• Key operations are used to switch the RUN/STOP status to RUN with the "program start" parameter set to RSET (stopped).
	Normal control operation is started.
(7)	• The "program start" parameter is changed from RSET to STRT after the process value stabilizes.
	• The RUN/STOP status remains as RUN.
(8)	• Key operations are used to change the RUN/STOP status to STOP (during program operation).
	• Measuring the soak time is continued within the wait band. (Measuring the soak time stops when the process value leaves the wait band.)
(9)	Key operations are used to change the RUN/STOP status to RUN.
	• Measuring the soak time is continued within the wait band (continuing from the time between (7) and (9)).
(10)	• The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when the measured time reaches the soak time.
	• END flashes on the No. 2 display and the program END output turns ON.

4-16 Output Adjustment Functions

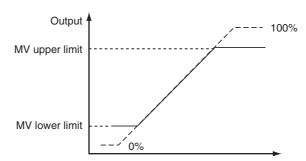
4-16-1 Output Limits

- Output limits can be set to control the output using the upper and lower limits to the calculated MV.
- The following MV takes priority over the MV limits.

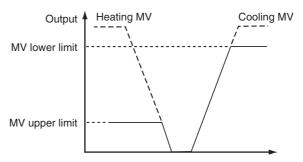
Manual MV

MV at stop

MV at PV error



• For heating/cooling control, upper and lower limits are set of overall heating/cooling control. (They cannot be set separately for heating/cooling.)



4-16-2 MV at Stop

The MV when control is stopped can be set.
 For heating/cooling control, the MV at stop will apply to the cooling side if the MV is negative and to the heating side if the MV is positive.
 The default is 0.0, so an MV will not be output for either standard or heating/cooling control.

Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Default
MV at stop	-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control	%	0.00
	-105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)		

Note The order of priority is as follows: Manual MV > MV at stop > MV at PV error.

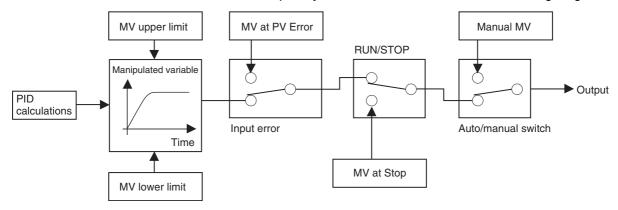
4-16-3 MV at PV Error

The MV to be output for input errors or heater burnout errors can be set.
 The MV at stop takes priority when stopped and the manual MV takes priority in manual mode.

Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Default
MV at PV error	-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control	%	0.0
	-105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)		

Note The order of priority is as follows: Manual MV > MV at stop > MV at PV error.

• The order of priority of the MVs is illustrated in the following diagram.



SECTION 5 Parameters

This section describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

5-1	1 Conventions Used in this Section					
	5-1-1	Meanings of Icons Used in this Section	112			
	5-1-2	About Related Parameter Displays	112			
	5-1-3	About the Order in Which Parameters Are Described in This Section	112			
5-2	Protect	Level	113			
5-3	Operat	ion Level	116			
5-4	Adjust	ment Level	127			
5-5	Manua	l Control Level	142			
5-6	Initial	Setting Level	143			
5-7	Advand	ced Function Setting Level	155			
5-8	Comm	unications Setting Level	180			

5-1 Conventions Used in this Section

5-1-1 Meanings of Icons Used in this Section



Describes the functions of the parameter.



Describes the setting range and default of the parameter.



Used to indicate parameters used only for monitoring.



Describes the parameter settings, such as those for Operation Commands, and procedures.



Used to indicate information on descriptions in which the parameter is used or the names of related parameters.

5-1-2 About Related Parameter Displays

Parameters are displayed only when the conditions for use given on the right of the parameter heading are satisfied. Protected parameters are not displayed regardless of the conditions for use, but the settings of these parameters are still valid.



5-1-3 About the Order in Which Parameters Are Described in This Section

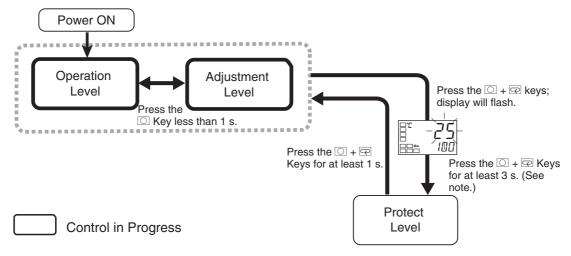
Parameters are described level by level.

The first page of each level describes the parameters in the level and the procedure to switch between parameters.

Protect Level Section 5-2

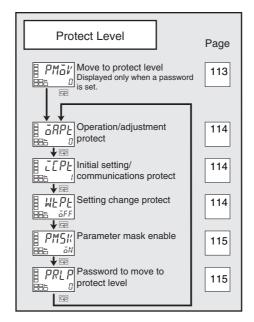
5-2 Protect Level

Three levels of protection are provided on the E5CN, operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, and setting change protect. These protect levels prevent unwanted operation of the keys on the front panel in varying degrees.



To move from the operation level to the protect level, press \bigcirc and \bigcirc keys for three seconds (see note) or more.

Note The time taken to move to the protect level can be adjusted by changing the "Move to protect level time" parameter setting.



Parameters that are protected will not be displayed and their settings cannot be changed.

Protect Level Section 5-2

PMaV

Move to Protect Level

The "password to move to protect level" password must not be set to 0.



The password to move to the protect level is entered for this parameter.

- The password to move to the protect level (i.e., the password set for the "password to move to protect level" parameter) is entered for this parameter.
- The "operation/adjustment protect" parameter will be displayed if the correct password is entered.



■ Related Parameters

Password to move to protect level (protect level): Page 115

aAPLOperation/Adjustment ProtectaEPLInitial Setting/Communications ProtectWEPLSetting Change Protect

These parameters specify the range of parameters to be protected. Shaded settings indicate the defaults.



■ Operation/Adjustment Protect

The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection.



Level		Set value			
		0	1	2	3
Operation	PV	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed
Level	PV/SP	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed
	Others	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be dis- played and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be dis- played and moving to other levels is not possible
Adjustment Level		Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be dis- played and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be dis- played and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be dis- played and moving to other levels is not possible

[•] Parameters are not protected when the set value is set to 0.

■ Initial Setting/Communications Protect

This protect level restricts movement to the initial setting level, communications setting level, and advanced function setting level.

Set value	Initial setting level	Communications setting level	Advanced function setting level
0	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement possible
1	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement not possible
2	Movement not possible	Movement not possible	Movement not possible

Section 5-2 Protect Level

■ Setting Change Protect

Changes to settings using key operations are restricted.

Set value	Description		
OFF	Settings can be changed using key operations.		
ON	Settings cannot be changed using key operations. (The protect level settings, however, can be changed.)		

• The all protect indication (O₁) will light when setting is ON.

PM5K **Parameter Mask Enable**

This parameter is displayed only when a parameter mask has been set from the Setup Tool.



• This parameter turns the parameter mask function ON and OFF.



Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$: Enabled, $\bar{a}FF$: Disabled	āN

Note

Note

A parameter mask can be used to hide the displays of parameters that are not needed. The parameter mask function is provided by the Setup Tool. Setup Tool: EST2

PRLP **Password to Move to Protect Level**

This parameter is used to set the password to move to the protect level.

 To prevent setting the password incorrectly, the

 and
 keys or
 and keys must be pressed simultaneously to set the password.









Setting range	Default
-1999 to 9999	0

• Set this parameter to 0 when no password is to be set.

■ Related Parameters

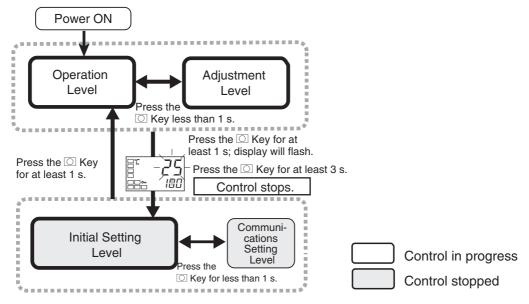
Move to protect level (protect level): Page 114

Protection cannot be cleared or changed without the password. Be careful not to forget it. If you forget the password, contact your OMRON sales representa-

5-3 Operation Level

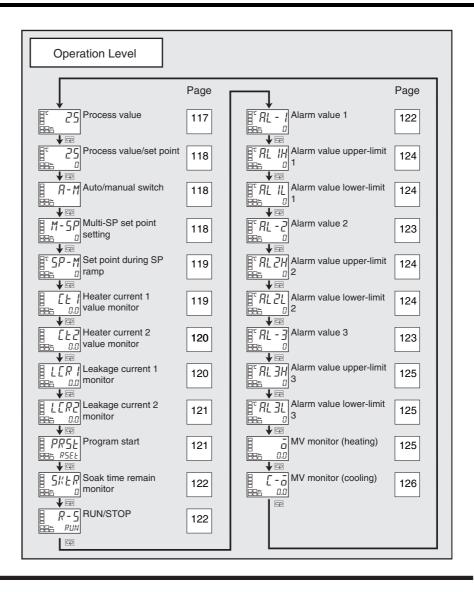
Display this level to perform control operations on the E5CN. You can set alarm values, monitor the manipulated variable, and perform other operations in this level.

In the advanced function setting level, you can set a parameter to hide or show the set points.



This level is displayed immediately after the power is turned ON.

To move to other levels, press the O key or the O and Reys.



Process Value

The "additional PV display" parameter must be set to ON.









The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and nothing is displayed (blank) on the No. 2 display.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Input indication range (See page 217.)	EU

During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit: Page 147 (initial setting level)

Process Value/Set Point



The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and the set point is displayed on the No. 2 display.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Input indication range (See page 217.)	EU

	Setting range	Unit
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU

During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Refer to the "process value" parameter.



H-M Auto/Manual Switch

The "event input assignment 1/2" parameters must not be set to "auto/manual" and the "auto/manual select addition" parameter must be set to ON.

The control must be set to 2-PID control.



- This parameter switches the Controller between automatic and manual modes.
- If the \(\sigma\) key is pressed for at least 3 seconds when the "auto/manual switch" parameter is displayed, the manual mode will be entered and the manual control level will be displayed.
- This parameter will not be displayed if an event input is set to "MANU" (auto/manual).



■ Related Parameters

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 147

Auto/manual select addition (advance function setting level): Page 171

M-5P Multi-SP Set Point Setting (Set Points 0 to 3)

The "multi-SP uses" parameter must be set to ON.



To use the multi-SP function, preset the four set points (SP 0 to 3) in the adjustment level, and then switch the set point either by operating the keys or by using external input signals (event inputs).

This parameter is used to select set points 0 to 3.

5P-M Set Point During SP Ramp

The "SP ramp set value" parameter must not be set to OFF.
The "ST" parameter must be set to OFF.



This parameter monitors the set point during SP ramp operation.

A ramp is used to restrict the change width of the set point as a rate of change.

This parameter is displayed when a set value is input for the "SP ramp set value" (adjustment level).

When not in ramp operation, the set point will be the same as the one displayed for the "process value/set point" parameter.

Monitor range	Unit
SP: SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU



■ Related Parameters

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 118 SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 141

Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit (initial setting level): Page 147



EE! Heater Current 1 Value Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.



This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

 Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.

	_	_	_	_	
Г	_	_	_	1	
'n	l			J	
Т	Т	Т	T	Т	

Monitor

Monitor range Unit
0.0 to 55.0 A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ Related Parameters

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Page 132

Heater burnout (advanced function setting level): Page 161

Error Displays []: Page 204

FE2 Heater Current 2 Value Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

 Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit	
0.0 to 55.0	Α	

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.

■ Related Parameters

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Page 132

Heater burnout (advanced function setting level): Page 161

Error Displays [L 2: Page 204





Monitor



LER I Leakage Current 1 Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm use" parameter must be set to ON.

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

The heater current is measured and the leakage current 1 monitor is displayed.

• HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	Α

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.

■ Related Parameters

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 133
Failure detection (advanced function setting level): Page 172
Error Displays LER I: Page 204







LER2

Leakage Current 2 Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm use" parameter must be set to ON.





• HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	Α

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



Monitor

■ Related Parameters

Hs alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 133 HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 172 Error Displays L [R2: Page 204

PRSE

Program Start

The "program pattern" parameter must not be set to OFF.



This parameter starts and stops the simple program function.

- The RUN/STOP status will automatically switch to RUN when this parameter is set to STRT.
- The simple program will stop when this parameter is set to RSET.
- This parameter will function as a monitor display for the start/stop status of the simple program if an event input is selected to start the simple program.

	Setting range	Default
RSET	Stops the simpler program.	RSEŁ
STRT	Starts the simpler program.	



■ Related Parameters

Soak time remain: Page 122, RUN/STOP: Page 122 (operation level)

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 139 Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 149

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 179



Section 5-3 **Operation Level**

5KER **Soak Time Remain**

The "program pattern" parameter must not be set to OFF.





Monitor



• This parameter measures and displays the remaining time of the soak time for the simple program function.

Monitor range	Unit
0 to 9999	min or h

■ Related Parameters

Program start (operation level): Page 121

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 139 Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 149

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 179

R-5 **RUN/STOP**

The run/stop function must not be set for the "event input assignment 1/2" parameter.



This parameter starts and stops the control operation.

When PUN (RUN) is selected, control is started. When 56P (STOP) is selected, control is stopped. The STOP indicator will light when control. The default is RUN.

This parameter will not be displayed if an event input is set to "RUN/STOP."

AL-1 Alarm Value 1

Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "alarm 1 type" parameter must not be set to an upper/lower limit alarm and a loop break alarm must not be set.





This parameter is set to one of the input values "X" in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm output 1.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0

Section 5-3 **Operation Level**



■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 146 (initial setting level)

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 150

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 1 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 1 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

RL -2 **Alarm Value 2**

Alarm 2 must be assigned. The alarm 2 type must be set to other than an upper and lower limit









This parameter is set to one of the input values "X" in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm output 2.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0

■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 146 (initial setting level)

Alarm 2 type (initial setting level): Page 152

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 2 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 2 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

RL-3 **Alarm Value 3**

Alarm 3 must be assigned. The alarm 3 type must be set to other than an upper and lower limit alarm.





This parameter is set to one of the input values "X" in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm output 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0

Operation Level Section 5-3



■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 146 (initial setting level)

Alarm 3 type (initial setting level): Page 152

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 3 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 3 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

RL IH Alarm Value Upper Limit 1

RL IL Alarm Value Lower Limit 1

Alarm 1 must be assigned. Alarm 1 type must be set to upper and lower limits, upper and lower limit range, or upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence.

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the "alarm 1 type" parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 1.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0







■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 146, Alarm 1 type: Page 150 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 1 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 1 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level

RL2H Alarm Value Upper Limit 2

RL2L Alarm Value Lower Limit 2

Alarm 2 must be assigned. Alarm 2 type must be set to upper and lower limits, upper and lower limit range, or upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the "alarm 2 type" parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 2.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0





Operation Level Section 5-3



■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 146, Alarm 2 type: Page 152 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 2 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 2 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

RL 3H Alarm Value Upper Limit 3

Alarm Value Lower Limit 3

Alarm 3 must be assigned. Alarm 3 type must be set to upper and lower limits, upper and lower limit range, or upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the "alarm 3 type" parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0





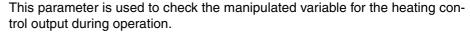


■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 146, Alarm 3 type: Page 152 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 3 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 3 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

MV Monitor (Heating)

The "MV display" parameter must be set to ON.



- This parameter cannot be set.
- During standard control, the manipulated variable is monitored. During heating/cooling control, the manipulated variables on the heating control output is monitored.
- The default is OFF and the manipulated variable is not displayed.

Control	Monitor range	Unit
Standard	-5.0 to 105.0	%
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0	%



MV display (advanced function setting level): Page 164







Operation Level Section 5-3

[-ā MV Monitor (Cooling)

The control system must be set to heating/cooling control.
The "MV display" parameter must be set to ON.

This parameter is used to check the manipulated variable for the cooling control output during operation.

- This parameter cannot be set.
- During heating/cooling control, the manipulated variable on the cooling control output is monitored.
- The default is OFF and the manipulated variable is not displayed.

Control	Monitor range	Unit
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0	%







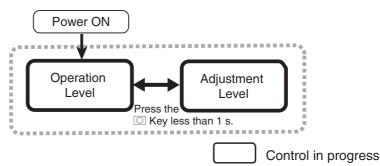
■ Related Parameters

Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 148 MV display (advanced function setting level): Page 164

5-4 Adjustment Level

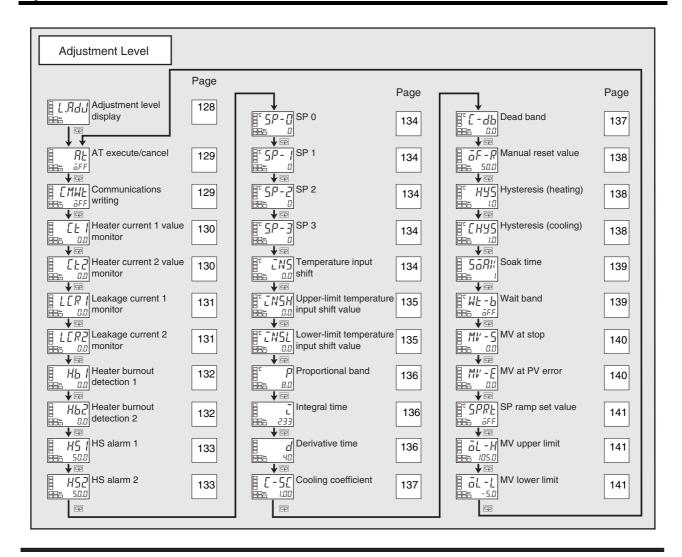
This level is for executing AT (auto-tuning) and other operations, and for set control parameters.

This level provides the basic Controller parameters for PID control (proportional band, integral time, derivative time) and heating/cooling control.



To move to the adjustment level from the operation level, press the $\ \ \ \ \$ key once.

- The set points 0 to 3 in the adjustment level are the set values for switching the set point during multi-SP input.
- The following parameters are displayed for Controllers with CT Inputs: Heater current monitors, Leakage current monitors, heater burnout detections, and HS alarms.
- Adjustment level parameters can be changed after setting the "operation/ adjustment protect" parameter to 0. Displays and changing levels are not possible if the "operation/adjustment protect" parameter is set to 1 to 3. Protection is set in the protect level.



L.위d괴 Adjustment Level Display



This parameter is displayed after moving to the adjustment level.

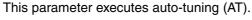
• This parameter indicates that the adjustment level has been entered. (The "adjustment level" parameter will not be displayed again even if the Rey key is pressed in the adjustment level to scroll through the parameters.)

RE AT Execute/Cancel

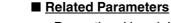
The E5CN must be in operation, and control must be 2-PID control.







- The MV is forcibly increased and decreased around the set point to find the characteristics of the control object. From the results, the PID constants are automatically set in the "proportional band" (P), "integral time" (I), and "derivative time" (D) parameters.
- This parameter is normally $\bar{a}FF$. If you press the \triangle key, the parameter is turned ON and AT is executed. AT cannot be executed when control is stopped or during ON/OFF control.
- When AT execution ends, the parameter setting automatically returns to $\bar{a}FF$.



Proportional band, Integral time, Derivative time (adjustment level): Page 136 PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 147



Communications Writing

Communications must be supported.



Function





This parameter enables/disables writing of parameters to the E5CN from the host (personal computer) using communications.

ON: Writing enabled
OFF: Writing disabled
• Default: OFF

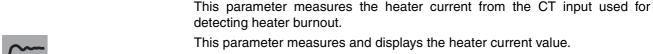
■ Related Parameters

MB command logic switching (advanced function level): Page 167 Communications Unit No., Communications baud rate, Communications data length, Communications parity, Communications stop bits (communications setting level): Page 180

Section 5-4 Adjustment Level

$E \vdash I$ **Heater Current 1 Value Monitor**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.



• Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	Α

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.

■ Related Parameters

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Page 132

Heater burnout detection (advanced function setting level): Page 161 Error Displays [L 1: Page 204



Monitor

Heater Current 2 Value Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

• Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	Α

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.

■ Related Parameters

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Page 132, Heater burnout detection (advanced function setting level): Page 161, Error Displays [Ł 2: Page 204





[F2





Section 5-4 Adjustment Level

LERI Leakage Current 1 Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.









This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current when the heater is OFF.

• HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	Α

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ Related Parameters

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 133 HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 172 Error Displays LER 1: Page 204

LER2 **Leakage Current 2 Monitor**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.







This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

• HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	Α

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.

■ Related Parameters

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 133 HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 172 Error Displays L [R2: Page 204



Hb | Heater Burnout Detection 1

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.







This parameter sets the current for the heater burnout alarm to be output.

- The heater burnout alarm is output when the heater current value falls below the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm will turn ON.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	Α	0.0

■ Related Parameters

Heater current 1 monitor (adjustment level): Page 130

Heater burnout detection, Heater burnout latch, Heater burnout hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 161

Hb2 Heater Burnout Detection 2

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout failure" parameter must be set to ON.







This parameter sets the current for the heater burnout alarm to be output.

- The heater burnout alarm is output when the heater current value falls below the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm will turn ON.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	Α	0.0

■ Related Parameters

Heater current 2 monitor (adjustment level): Page 130

Heater burnout detection, Heater burnout latch, Heater burnout hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 161

H5 1 **HS Alarm 1**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.











Setting range 0.0 to 50.0

ting of this parameter.

Α

Leakage current 1 monitor (adjustment level): Page 131

value is 0.0, the HS alarm will turn ON. Unit

This parameter sets the current for the HS alarm to be output.

HS alarm, HS alarm latch, HS alarm hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 172

• The HS alarm is output when the heater current value goes above the set-

• When the set value is 50.0, the HS alarm is turned OFF. When the set

Default

50.0



H52 **HS Alarm 2**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.







This parameter sets the current for the HS alarm to be output.

- The HS alarm is output when the heater current value goes above the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the HS alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the HS alarm will turn ON.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	Α	50.0

■ Related Parameters

Leakage current 2 monitor (adjustment level): Page 131

HS alarm use, HS alarm latch, HS alarm hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 172

5P-0	SP 0	The "number of multi-SP uses"
5P- I	SP 1	parameter must be set to 1 or 2. The "multi-SP uses" parameter must
SP-2	SP 2	be set to ON.
5P-3	SP 3	

Function

These parameters set the set points when the multi-SP function is used.

The values set in these parameters can be selected by operating the keys on the front panel or by using event inputs.

- When the set point has been changed, the set value of the set point (0 to 3) selected by the multi-SP inputs is also changed to the same value.
- The decimal point position depends on the selected sensor. During analog input, it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU	0



■ Related Parameters

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 118

Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

Number of multi-SP uses: Page 157, Event input 1 assignment and Event input 2 assignment, Page 158, Multi-SP uses: Page 158 (advance function setting level)



INS Temperature Input Shift

The "input type" parameter must be set for a thermocouple or resistance thermometer, and the "input shift type" parameter must be set to a one-point shift.

Sometimes an error occurs between the set point and the actual temperature. To offset this, a compensated value can be obtained by adding an input shift value to the input. The compensated value is displayed as the measurement value and used for control.

The entire input range is shifted by a fixed rate (1-point shift). If the input shift value is set to -1° C, control will be performed for a value 1° C lower than the measured temperature.







Setting range Unit Default -199.9 to 999.9 °C or °F 0.0

■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

Input shift type (advanced function setting level): Page 170

INSH	Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value	The "input type" parameter must be set for a thermocouple or resistance
IN5L	Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value	thermometer and the "input shift type" parameter must be set to a 2- point shift, or the "input type" param- eter must be set for an infrared sen- sor.

These parameters are used to shift the input temperature at two points: an upper-limit temperature and a lower-limit temperature (as opposed to the "temperature input shift" parameter, which shifts the input temperature by setting the shift for only one point). A 2-point shift enables more accurate offset of the input range compared with a 1-point shift if the input shift values at the upper and lower limits differ.

This parameter sets input shift values for the upper and lower limits (2-point shift) of the input range.

Setting range	Unit	Default
-199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F	0.0

■ Related Parameters
Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

Input shift type (advanced function setting level): Page 170







P	Proportional Band	The control must be set to 2-PID
Ĭ.	Integral Time	control.
Ь	Derivative Time	



These parameters set PID control constants. PID constants are automatically set when AT or ST is executed.

P action: Refers to control in which the MV is proportional to the deviation (control error).

I action: Refers to a control action that is proportional to the time integral of the deviation. With proportional control, there is normally an offset (control error). Proportional action is thus used in combination with integral action. As time passes, this control error disappears, and the control temperature (process value) comes to agree with the set point.

D action: Refers to a control action that is proportional to the time derivative of the control error. The proportional control and integral control correct for errors in the control result, and thus the control system is late in responding to sudden changes in temperature. The derivative action increases the MV in proportion to the slope of the change in the temperature as a corrective action.



Parameters	Models	Setting	g range	Unit	Default
Proportional band	Controllers with Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi- inputs	0.1 to 999.9		°C or °F (See note 1.)	8.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs]		%FS	10.0
Integral time		0 to 3999		Second	233
Derivative time		RT is OFF.	0 to 3999	Second	40
		RT is ON.	0.0 to 999.9	Second	40.0

Note

- (1) Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
- (2) If the settings for RT (robust tuning) are changed, the proportional band (P), integral time (I), and derivative time (D) will be initiated.



■ Related Parameters

AT execute/cancel (adjustment level): Page 129

Cooling Coefficient

The control must be heating/cooling control and 2-PID control.

If the heating characteristics and cooling characteristics of the control object are very different and good control characteristics cannot be achieved with the same PID constants, the cooling coefficient can be used to adjust the proportional band (P) for the control output assigned to the cooling side.

In heating/cooling control, the proportional band P for the cooling control output is calculated using the following formula to set the cooling coefficient:

Cooling control output side $P = Cooling coefficient \times P$ (proportional band)

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.01 to 99.99	None	1.00

Function .





■ Related Parameters

Proportional band (adjustment level): Page 136

The control system must be set to heating/cooling control.





This parameter sets the output dead band width for heating/cooling control. A negative setting sets an overlapping band.

- This parameter sets an area in which the control output is 0 centering around the set point for a heating/cooling control.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	-199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	0.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	-19.99 to 99.99	%FS	0.00

Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

ōF-R Manual Reset Value

The control must be standard control and 2-PID control.
The "integral time" parameter must

be set to 0.



• This parameter sets the required manipulated variable to remove offset during stabilization of P or PD control.

_	_			
lı			i	nl
П	-		1	Н
П			1	Н
Ļ	\exists		E	
٦	56	etti	ng	g

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 100.0	%	50.0



■ Related Parameters

Integral time (adjustment level): Page 136 PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 147

H Y 5	Hysteresis (Heating)
CH45	Hysteresis (Cooling)

The control must be ON/OFF control. For the "hysteresis (cooling)" parameter, the control must be heating/cooling control.



This parameter sets the hysteresis for ensuring stable operation at the ON/ OFF switching point.

- For standard control, use the "hysteresis (heating)" parameter. The "hysteresis (cooling)" parameter cannot be used.
- For heating/cooling control, the hysteresis can be set independently for heating/cooling. The "hysteresis (heating)" parameter is used for the heating side, and the "hysteresis (cooling)" parameter is used for the cooling side.



Parameters	Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Hysteresis (heating)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	1.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.10
Hysteresis (cooling)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.0 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	1.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 o 99.99	%FS	0.10

Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ Related Parameters

PID ON/OFF, Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 147

55RK Soak Time

The "program pattern" parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function



 This parameter sets the time for the control operation when using the simple program function.

Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 9999	min or h	1



■ Related Parameters

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 121

Wait band (adjustment level): Page 139

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 149

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 179

WŁ-Ь Wait Band

The "program pattern" parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function



• This parameter sets the stable band within which the soak time is measured for the simple program function.

Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	OFF or 0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	āFF
Controllers with Analog Inputs	OFF or 0.01 to 99.99	%FS	

Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ Related Parameters

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 121

Soak time (adjustment level): Page 139

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 149

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 179

MV-5 MV at Stop

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

The "MV at stop and error addition" parameter must be ON.



• This parameter sets the MV to use when the RUN/STOP status changes from RUN to STOP.



Setting range	Unit	Default
-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control	%	0.0
-105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)		



■ Related Parameters

RUN/STOP (operation level): Page 122

Setting range

-105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)

-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control

MV at stop and error addition (advance function setting level): Page 171

MV - E MV at PV Error

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

The "MV at stop and error addition parameter must be ON.

Default

0.0



• This parameter sets the MV to use when an input error occurs.



■ Related Parameters

See

MV at stop and error addition (advance function setting level): Page 171

Unit

%

5PRŁ SP Ramp Set Value

The "ST" parameter must be set to OFF.



 This parameter sets the rate of change during SP ramp operation. Set the maximum permissible change width per unit of time as the SP ramp set value. The SP ramp function is disabled if this parameter is set to OFF.

• During temperature input, the decimal point position of the SP ramp set value is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it is dependent on scaling.

Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF or 1 to 9999	EU/s or EU/minute	ōFF





■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 146, ST: Page 148 (initial setting level)

SP ramp time unit (advance function setting level): Page 159

āL −H	MV Upper Limit
āL-L	MV Lower Limit

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

The "ST" parameter must be set to OFF.





- The "MV upper limit" and "MV lower limit" parameters set the upper and lower limits of the manipulated variable. When the calculated manipulated variable exceeds the upper or lower limit value, the upper or lower limit value will be the output level.
- MV Upper Limit

The setting ranges during standard control and heating/cooling control are different.

The manipulated variable for the cooling control output side during heating/cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

Control method	Setting range	Unit	Default
Standard	MV lower limit + 0.1 to 105.0	%	105.0
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0		

• MV Lower Limit

The setting ranges during standard control and heating/cooling control are different. The manipulated variable for the cooling control output side during heating/cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

Control method	Setting range	Unit	Default
Standard	-5.0 to MV upper limit - 0.1	%	-5.0
Heating/cooling	-105.0 to 0.0		-105.0



■ Related Parameters

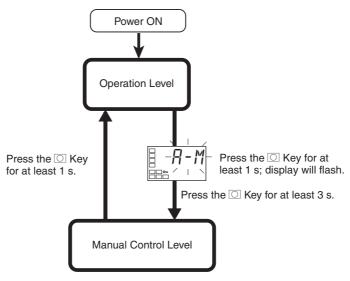
PID ON/OFF: Page 147, ST: Page 148 (initial setting level)

Manual Control Level Section 5-5

5-5 Manual Control Level

The manipulated variable can be set in manual mode if the "PV/MV" parameter is displayed.

The final MV used in automatic mode will be used as the initial manual MV when moving from automatic mode to manual mode. In manual mode, the change value will be fixed immediately and reflected in the actual MV.



To move from the operation level to the manual control level, press the \square key for at least three seconds with the "auto/manual switch" parameter displayed.

- The MANU indicator will light during manual control.
- It is not possible to move to any displays except for the "PV/MV" parameter during manual operation.
- To return to the operation level, press the \bigcirc key in the manual control level for at least one second.

PV/MV (Manual MV)



The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and the manipulated variable (manual MV) is displayed on the No. 2 display.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Input indication range (See page 217.)	EU

	Setting range	Unit	
MV (manual MV)	Standard control	-5.0 to 105.0	%
	Heating/cooling control	-105.0 to 105.0	

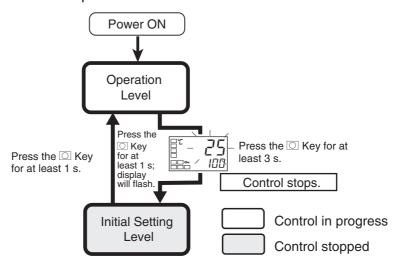


■ Related Parameters

Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 148

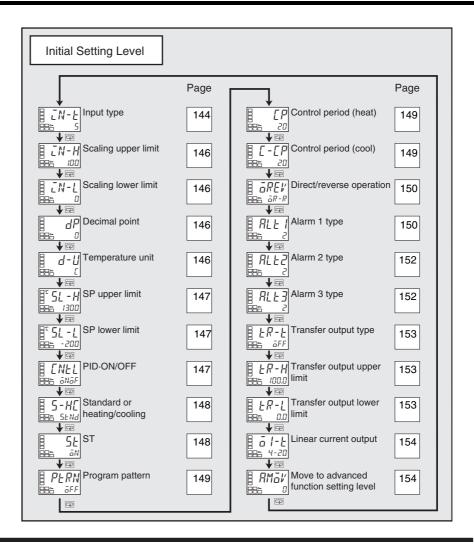
5-6 Initial Setting Level

This level is used to set up the basic Temperature Controller specifications. In this level, you can set the "input type" parameter to set the sensor input to be connected, limit the setting range of set points, set the alarm modes, and perform other operations.



To move from the operation level to the initial setting level, press the \square key for at least three seconds with any parameter displayed except for the "auto/manual switch" parameter.

- The initial setting level is not displayed when the "initial/communications protect" parameter is set to 2. It can be used when the "initial/communications protect" parameter is set to 0 or 1.
- If the "input type" parameter is set for an analog input, the following parameters will be set: Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, and Decimal point.



Input Type





- This parameter sets the type of sensor.
- When this parameter is changed, the set point limiter is changed to the defaults. If the input type must be changed, set the "SP upper limit" and "SP lower limit" parameters (initial setting level).
- Set one of the set values from the following table.

The defaults are as follows:

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs: 5 (K thermocouple)

Controllers with Analog Inputs: [] (current input, 4 to 20 mA)

 If a platinum resistance thermometer is mistakenly connected while a setting for other than a platinum resistance thermometer is in effect, S.ERR will be displayed. To clear the S.ERR display, check the wiring and then cycle the power.

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range
Controllers	Platinum resistance	Pt100	0	-200 to 850 (°C)/-300 to 1,500 (°F)
with Ther-	thermometer		1	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
mocouple/ Resistance			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
Thermome-		JPt100	3	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
ter Multi- inputs			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
IIIputs	Thermocouple	K	5	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
			6	-20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)
		J	7	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)
			8	-20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)
		Т	9	−200 to 400 (°C)/−300 to 700 (°F)
			10	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		E	11	0 to 600 (°C)/0 to 1,100 (°F)
		L	12	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)
		U	13	−200 to 400 (°C)/−300 to 700 (°F)
			14	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		N	15	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		В	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)
	Infrared Tempera-	10 to 70 (°C)	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
	ture Sensor ES1B	60 to 120 (°C)	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)
	E21B	115 to 165 (°C)	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)
		160 to 260 (°C)	22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)
	Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	One of the following ranges depending on the scaling1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range
Controllers	Current input	4 to 20 mA	0	One of the following ranges depending on the scal-
with Ana- log Inputs		0 to 20 mA	1	ing. –1.999 to 9.999
log iriputs	Voltage input	1 to 5 V	2	-1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9
		0 to 5 V	3	-19.99 to 99.99
		0 to 10 V	4	-1.999 to 9.999



■ Related Parameters

Temperature unit, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit (initial setting level): Page 146

IN-HIN-L

The input type must be set for an analog input.



- These parameters can be used when the input type is set for an analog input.
- When an analog input is used, scaling is performed. Set the upper limit in the "scaling upper limit" parameter and the lower limit in the "scaling lower limit" parameter.
- The "decimal point" parameter specifies the decimal point position of parameters (set point, etc.) whose unit is EU.
- Scaling Upper Limit, Scaling Lower Limit

Parameters	Setting range	Unit	Default
Scaling upper limit	Scaling lower limit + 1 to 9999	None	100
Scaling lower limit	-1999 to scaling upper limit - 1	None	0

Decimal Point

Parameters	Model	Setting range	Default
Decimal Point	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0 to 1	0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0 to 3	0

Set value	Settings	Example
0	0 digits past decimal point	1234
1	1 digits past decimal point	123.4
2	2 digits past decimal point	12.34
3	3 digits past decimal point	1.234



■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

d-비 Temperature Unit

The input type must be set for a temperature input.



• Set the temperature input unit to either °C or °F.



Setting rangeDefault \mathcal{L} : °C, \mathcal{F} : °F \mathcal{L}



■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

Section 5-6 **Initial Setting Level**

5L-H **SP Upper Limit** 5L -L

SP Lower Limit



- These parameters set the upper and lower limits of the set points. A set point can be set within the range defined by the upper and lower limit set values in the "SP upper limit" and "SP lower limit" parameters. If these parameters are reset, any set point that is outside of the new range will be forcibly changed to either the upper limit or the lower limit.
- When the temperature input type and temperature unit have been changed, the set point upper limit and set point lower limit are forcibly changed to the upper and lower limits of the sensor.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the "decimal point" parameter setting.

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs

Parameters		Setting range	Unit	Default
Set point upper limit	Temperature	SP lower limit + 1 to Input range upper limit	EU	1300
	Analog	SP lower limit + 1 to scaling upper limit	EU	100
Set point lower limit	Temperature	Input range lower limit to SP upper limit – 1	EU	-200
	Analog	Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit – 1	EU	0

Controllers with Analog Inputs

Parameters	Setting range	Unit	Default
Set point upper limit	SP lower limit + 1 to scaling upper limit	EU	100
Set point lower limit	Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit – 1	EU	0

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, Temperature unit: Page 146 (initial setting level)

ENEL PID ON/OFF



Function



- This parameter selects 2-PID control or ON/OFF control.
- The auto-tuning and self-tuning functions can be used in 2-PID control.

Setting range	Default
Pīd: 2-PID, āNāF: ON/OFF	āNāF

Section 5-6 **Initial Setting Level**



■ Related Parameters

AT execute/cancel: Page 129, Manual reset, Hysteresis (heating), and Hysteresis (cooling): Page 138 (adjustment level)

ST stable range (advanced function setting level): Page 163

5-HE Standard or Heating/Cooling



Function



This parameter selects standard control or heating/cooling control.

- With the E5CN and E5CN-U, when heating/cooling control is selected, alarm output 2 terminal (ALM2) is used as a control output (cooling), so alarm 2 cannot be used.
- With the E5AN and E5EN, when heating/cooling control is selected, alarm output 3 terminal (ALM3) is used as a control output (cooling), so alarm 3 cannot be used.

Setting range	Default
5ENd: Standard, H-E: Heating/cooling	SENd



■ Related Parameters

MV monitor (heating): Page 125, MV monitor (cooling): Page 126 (operation

Cooling coefficient, Dead band: Page 137, Hysteresis (heating), Hysteresis (cooling): Page 138 (adjustment level)

Control period (heat), Control period (cool) (initial setting level): Page 149

Control output 1 assignment: Page 175, Control output 2 assignment, Alarm 1 assignment: Page 176, Alarm 2 assignment: Page 177, Alarm 3 assignment: Page 178 (advance function setting level)

5Ł ST (self-tuning)

The control must be set to a temperature input, standard control, and 2-PID control.



- The ST (self-tuning) function executes tuning from the start of program execution to calculate PID constants matched to the control target. When the ST function is in operation, be sure to turn ON the power supply of the load connected to the control output simultaneously with or before starting Controller operation.
- · Auto-tuning can be started during self-tuning.

Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Default
ST	āFF: ST function OFF, āN: ST function ON	None	ōΝ





■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, PID ON/OFF: Page 147 (initial setting level), ST stable range (advance function setting level): Page 163

PERN Program Pattern

This parameter sets the type of control when using the simple program function.

- If the program pattern is set to OFF, the simple program will not operate.
- If the program pattern is set to STOP, the RUN/STOP status will change to STOP after the soak time has expired. If the program pattern is set to CONT, control will continue in RUN status after the soak time has expired.

	Setting range	Default
ōFF	Simple program function turned OFF	ōFF
SEGP	Go to STOP mode at end of program.	
EāNE	Continue in RUN mode at end of program.	



Function



■ Related Parameters

Control Period (Cool)

Program start, Soak time remain: Page 121, RUN/STOP: Page 122 (operation level)

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 139
Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 179

[P	Control	Period	(Heat)
----	---------	---------------	--------

The cooling control output and heating control output must be assigned to relay/voltage outputs.

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

For the "control period (cool)" parameter, the control must be set to heating/cooling control.



E-EP

Function

 These parameters set the output periods. Set the control periods taking the control characteristics and the electrical durability of the relay into consideration.

- For standard control, use the "control period (heat)" parameter. The "control period (cool)" parameter cannot be used.
- Whenever the heating control output is a current output, the "control period (heat)" parameter cannot be used.
- For heating/cooling control, the control period can be set independently for heating and cooling. The "control period (heat)" parameter is used for the heating control output, and the "control period (cool)" parameter is used for the cooling control output.

Parameters	Setting range	Unit	Default
Control period (heat)	0.5 or 1 to 99	Second	20
Control period (cool)	0.5 or 1 to 99	Second	20





■ Related Parameters

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 147

GREV Direct/Reverse Operation



Function



• "Direct operation" refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased when the process value increases. Alternatively, "reverse operation" refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased when the process value decreases.

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}R - R$: Reverse operation, $\bar{a}R - d$: Direct operation	ōR-R

ALL I Alarm 1 Type

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function



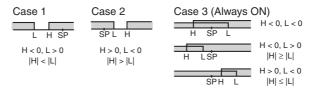
• Select one of the following three alarm 1 types: Deviation, Deviation range, or Absolute value

Set values	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
0	Alarm function OFF	Output OFF	
1 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit	ON OFF SP	See note 2.
2	Upper-limit	ON SP	ON OFF SP
3	Lower-limit	ON SP	ON SP
4 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit range	ON JL H	See note 3.
5 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence	ON SP SP See note 5.	See note 4.
6	Upper-limit with standby sequence	ON SP	ON SP
7	Lower-limit with standby sequence	ON SP	ON SP
8	Absolute-value upper- limit	ON AXA	ON OFF 0
9	Absolute-value lower-limit	ON OFF 0	ON OFF 0

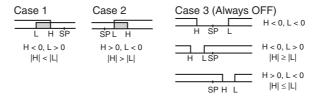
Set values	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
10	Absolute-value upper- limit with standby sequence	ON AXA	ON OFF 0
11	Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence	ON OFF 0	ON OFF 0

Note

- (1) With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper- and lower- limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as "L" and "H."
- (2) Set value: 1 (Upper- and lower-limit alarm)



(3) Set value: 4 (Lower limit range)



- (4) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)
 - For the lower-limit alarms in cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is normally OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
 - In case 3, the alarm is always OFF.
- (5) Set value: 5 (The alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit alarm hysteresis with standby sequence overlaps.)
- Set the alarm type independently for each alarm in the "alarm 1 to 3 type" parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).

■ Related Parameters

Alarm value 1: Page 122, Alarm value upper limit 1, Alarm value lower limit 1: Page 124 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 1 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 1 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)



Section 5-6 **Initial Setting Level**

RLE2 Alarm 2 Type

Alarm 2 must be assigned.



• Select one of the following three alarm 2 types: Deviation, Deviation range, or Absolute value



Refer to the alarm 1 type list.



■ Related Parameters

Alarm value 2: Page 123, Alarm value upper limit 2, Alarm value lower limit 2: Page 124 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 2 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 2 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting

RLE3 Alarm 3 Type

Alarm 3 must be assigned.



Function

• Select one of the following three alarm 3 types: Deviation, Deviation range, or Absolute value



Refer to the alarm 1 type list.



■ Related Parameters

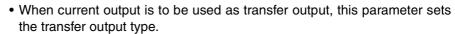
Alarm value 3: Page 123, Alarm value upper limit 3, Alarm value lower limit 3: Page 125 (operation level)

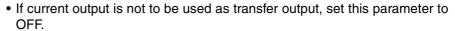
Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 3 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 3 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

ER-E Transfer Output Type

A current output must be assigned.







Transfer output type		Default
OFF	ōFF	ōFF
Set point	5P	
Set point during SP ramp	5P-M	
PV	PV	
MV monitor (heating)	MI/	
MV monitor (cooling)	[-MV	



■ Related Parameter

Transfer output upper limit, Transfer output lower limit (initial setting level): Page 153

A current output must be assigned. The transfer output type must not be set to OFF.



 \bullet This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of transfer outputs.



Transfer output	Setting range		Default		Unit
type			Transfer output lower limit	Transfer output upper limit	
Set point	SP lower limit	to SP upper limit	SP lower limit	SP upper limit	EU
Set point during SP ramp	SP lower limit to SP upper limit				
PV	Temperature	Senor setting range lower limit to sensor setting range upper limit	Sensor setting range lower limit	Sensor setting range upper limit	
	Analog	Analog scaling lower limit to analog scaling upper limit	Scaling lower limit	Scaling upper limit	
MV monitor	Standard	-5.0 to 105.0	0.0	100.0	%
(heating)	Heating/ cooling	0.0 to 105.0			
MV monitor (cooling)	0.0 to 105.0				



■ Related Parameter

Transfer output type (initial setting level): Page 153

∆ l-Ł Linear Current Output

A current output must be assigned.

This parameter selects the output type for linear current outputs.

• Select either 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA.





Transfer type	Default
ੁਖ-2ਹ: 4 to 20 mA ਹੁ-2ਹ: 0 to 20 mA	4-20



■ Related Parameter

Transfer output type (initial setting level): Page 153

RMar

Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

The "initial setting/communications protect" parameter must be set to 0.



- -
 - Set the "move to advanced setting level" parameter set value to "-169."
 - Move to the advanced setting level either by pressing the key or key or by waiting for two seconds to elapse.



■ Related Parameter

Initial setting/communications protect (protect level): Page 114

5-7 Advanced Function Setting Level

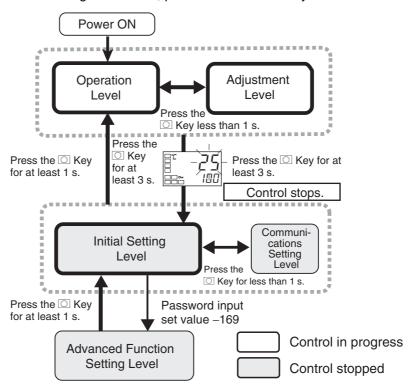
The advanced function setting level is used for optimizing Controller performance. To move to this level, input the password ("–169") from the initial setting level.

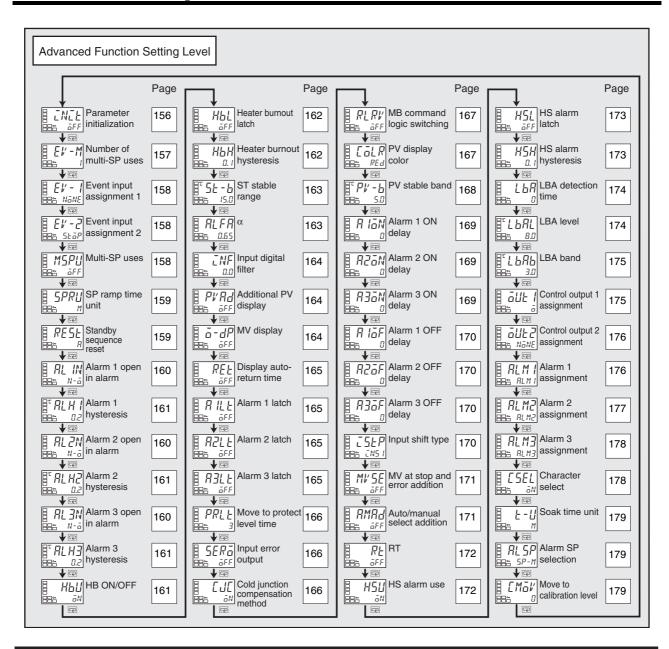
To be able to enter the password, the "initial setting/communications protect" parameter in the protect level must be set to 0.

- The parameters in this level can be used when the "initial setting/communications protect" parameter is set to 0.
- To switch between setting levels, press the \infty key.
- To change set values, press the

 and

 keys.





INLE Parameter Initialization





- This parameter returns all parameter settings to their defaults.
- After the initialization, the set value automatically turns \(\bar{a}FF\).

Setting range	Default
āFF: Initialization is not executed.	ōFF
FREE: Initializes to the factory settings described in the manual.	

EV-M Number of Multi-SP Uses

Event inputs must be supported.

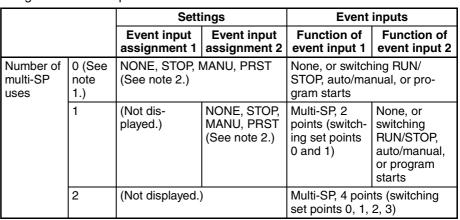


Multi-SP is a function for setting set points 0 to 3 in advance, and switching between these set points using the ON/OFF combinations of event inputs 1 and 2.

The "number of multi-SP uses" parameter is used when the number of preset set points is either two or four.

This parameter determines whether the "event input assignment 1" and "event input assignment 2" parameters are displayed.

The "number of multi-SP uses" parameter displays which functions are assigned to event inputs 1 and 2.





Note

- (1) If the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter is set to 0, both input assignments 1 and 2 can be set. Once "STOP" (RUN/STOP), "MANU" (auto/manual), or "PRST" (program start) has been assigned to one event input, the other event can be assigned only to either of the remaining two settings.
- (2) "PRST" (program start) can be set only when the "program pattern" parameter has not be set to OFF. If the "program pattern" parameter is set to OFF (i.e., if the simple program mode is not selected) when "PRST" (program start) is set, the assignment of the input will automatically be changed to "NONE."
- Default: 1

Multi-SP switching by event inputs can be used with Controllers that have event inputs, when the "number of multi-SP uses" parameter is set to 1 or 2.

The following tables show the relationships between ON/OFF combinations of event inputs 1 and 2 and selected set points.

Number of Multi-SP Uses: 1

Event input 1	Selected set point
OFF	Set point 0
ON	Set point 1

Number of Multi-SP Uses: 2

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	OFF	Set point 0
ON	OFF	Set point 1

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	ON	Set point 2
ON	ON	Set point 3

Note

Event inputs can be used on E5 N- Controllers. Turn the event inputs ON or OFF while the power is turned ON. Event input ON/OFF changes are detected for inputs of 50 ms or longer.



■ Related Parameters

SP 0 to SP 3 (adjustment level): Page 134

Event input assignment 1, Event input assignment 2: Page 158, Multi-SP uses: Page 158 (advanced function setting level)

EV - 1 **Event Input Assignment 1** EV-2 **Event Input Assignment 2**

Event inputs must be supported. The "number of multi-SP uses" parameter must be set to 0 or 1.



Function



• The following functions are assigned for event input 1 and event input 2. RUN/STOP

Auto/manual switch

Program start

 Defaults: Event input assignment 1: NoNE Event input assignment 2: 5£ 5P

Settings	Function
Nane	None
SŁōP	RUN/STOP
MANU	Auto/manual switch
PRSE	Program start (See note.)

Note This parameter can be set when the program pattern is not set to OFF.



■ Related Parameters

SP 0 to SP 3 (adjustment level): Page 134,

Number of multi-SP uses (advanced function setting level): Page 157

M5PU **Multi-SP Uses**

The model must not support event inputs, or the number of multi-SP uses must be 0.



This parameter enables switching between set points 0 to 3 by operating the keys on the front panel.

Prerequisites

- A model without event inputs
- The "number of multi-SP uses" parameter set to 0 on a model with event

aN: Set points 0 to 3 can be selected.

ΔFF: Set points 0 to 3 cannot be selected.

• Default : OFF





Multi-SP set point setting (operation level): Page 118

Number of multi-SP uses (advanced function setting level): Page 157

5PRU SP Ramp Time Unit

The "ST" parameter must be set to OFF.



• This parameter sets the time unit for the rate of change during SP ramp operation.



Setting range	Default
5: EU/s, M: EU/min	М



■ Related Parameters

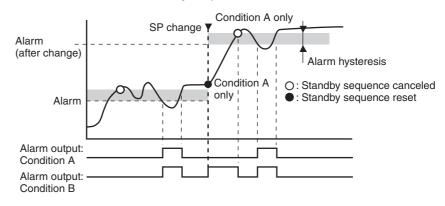
Ramp SP monitor (operation level): Page 119 SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 141

RESE Standby Sequence Reset

The alarm 1/2/3 type must be set to a type with a standby sequence.



- This parameter selects the conditions for enabling reset after the standby sequence of the alarm has been canceled.
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.
- Condition A
 Control started (including power ON), and set point, alarm value (alarm value upper/lower limit), or input shift value (upper/lower-limit temperature input shift value) changed.
- Condition B Power ON
- The following example shows the reset action when the alarm type is lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.





Setting range	Default
Я: Condition A, b: Condition B	R



Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 150 to 152 Alarm 1 to 3 latch (advanced function setting level): Page 165

RL IN Alarm 1 Open in Alarm

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



- This parameter sets the output status for alarm 1.
- When "close in alarm" is set, the status of the alarm output function will be output as is. When "open in alarm" is set, the status of the alarm output function will be reversed before being output. The following table shows the relationship between alarm output functions, alarm output and output LCDs.
- When "open in alarm" is set, the "open in alarm" status is also applied to heater burnout and HS alarm outputs, and to input error outputs.

	Alarm output operation	Alarm output	Output LCDs
Close in alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit

Setting range	Default
N-ā: Close in alarm, N-E: Open in alarm	N-ā



See

■ Related Parameters

Alarm value 1: Page 122, Alarm value upper limit 1, Alarm value lower limit 1: Page 124 (operation level)

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 150

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 161, Alarm 1 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

AL 2N	Alarm 2 Open in Alarm
AL 3N	Alarm 3 Open in Alarm

Alarm 2 must be assigned.

Alarm 3 must be assigned.



- These parameters set the output status for alarm 2 and alarm 3 settings.
- When "close in alarm" is set, the status of the alarm output function will be output as is. When "open in alarm" is set, the status of the alarm output function will be reversed before being output. The following table shows the relationship between alarm output functions, alarm output and output LCDs.

	Alarm output operation	Alarm output	Output LCDs
Close in alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit

Setting range	Default
N-a: Close in alarm, N-E: Open in alarm	N-ō







Alarm value 2 and 3: Page 123, Alarm value upper limit 2 and 3, Alarm value lower limit 2 and 3: Page 124 to 125 (operation level)

Alarm 2 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 152

Alarm 2 and 3 hysteresis: Page 161, Standby sequence reset: Page 159,

Alarm 2 and 3 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

ALH I	Alarm 1 Hysteresis	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0 or 12.
ALH2	Alarm 2 Hysteresis	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.
ALH3	Alarm 3 Hysteresis	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.



• These parameters set alarm 1, 2, and 3 hysteresis.



Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	0.2
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.02

Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ Related Parameters

Alarm value 1 to 3: Page 122 to 123, Alarm value upper limit 1 to 3: Page 124 to 125, Alarm value lower limit 1 to 3: Page 124 to 125 (operation level)

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 150 to 152

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 1 to 3 latch: Page 165 (advanced function setting level)

НЬЦ HB ON/OFF

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned.



• Set to use the heater burnout alarm.



Setting range	Default
āN: Enabled, āFF: Disabled	āΝ

HbL Heater Burnout Latch

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.



- When this parameter is set to ON, the heater burnout alarm is held until either of the following conditions is satisfied.
 - a Heater burnout detection is set to 0.0 A.
 - b The power is turned OFF then back ON again (i.e., power is reset).
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.

Setting range	Default
āN: Enabled, āFF: Disabled	āΝ





■ Related Parameter

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 161

НЬН Heater Burnout Hysteresis

The "heater burnout" parameter must be set to ON.
The "heater burnout latch" parameter

must be set to OFF.

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function





• This parameter sets hysteresis for heater burnout detection.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 50.0	Α	0.1

■ Related Parameter

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 161

5E-B **ST Stable Range**

ST must be ON and temperature input, standard control, 2-PID control must be set.



• The setting of this parameter determines when ST operates. This parameter cannot be used when ST is set to OFF.



Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F	15.0



■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 144, PID ON/OFF: Page 147, ST: Page 148 (initial setting level)

RLFR α ST must be OFF and 2-PID control must be set.



Function



- Normally, use the default for this parameter.
- \bullet This parameter sets the 2-PID control α constant.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.00 to 1.00	None	0.65



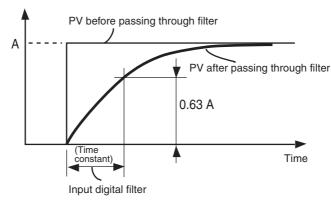
■ Related Parameters

PID ON/OFF: Page 147, ST: Page 148 (initial setting level)

INF Input Digital Filter



This parameter sets the time constant for the input digital filter. The following diagram shows the effect on data after passing through the digital filter:



Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 999.9	Second	0.0



PVRd

Additional PV Display



Function



This parameter adds a display at the beginning of the operation level for the process value (PV). If there is no need to display the set point, use this to display only the present temperature.

Set to ON to display, and OFF to not display.

Setting range	Default
āN: Displayed, āFF: Not displayed	ōFF

ā-dP MV Display



Function





This parameter is used to display the manipulated variable (MV).

The manipulated variable is displayed when the "MV monitor (heating) and (cooling)" parameters are set to ON, and not displayed when these parameters are set to OFF.

Setting range	Default
āN: Displayed, āFF: Not displayed	ōFF

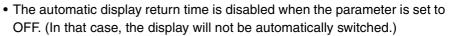
■ Related Parameters

MV monitor (heating): Page 125, MV monitor (cooling): Page 126 (operation level)

REL Automatic Display Return Time



 In the operation level or adjustment level, the display automatically returns to the PV/SP if there are no key operations for the time set for this parameter.



Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF, 1 to 99	Second	ōFF



A ILE	Alarm 1 Latch	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0.
R2LE	Alarm 2 Latch	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.
A3LF	Alarm 3 Latch	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.



- When a parameter is set to ON, once the alarm function has turned ON it
 is held until the power is turned OFF. The latch can be canceled, however,
 by switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level,
 advanced function setting level, or calibration level.
- If alarm outputs are set to "close in alarm," the outputs are kept closed. If they are set to "open in alarm," they are kept open.

Setting range	Default
āN: Enabled, āFF: Disabled	ōFF





■ Related Parameters

Alarm value 1 to 3: Page 122 to 123, Alarm value upper limit 1 to 3: Page 124 to 125, Alarm value lower limit 1 to 3: Page 124 to 125 (operation level)

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 150 to 152

Standby sequence reset: Page 159, Alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm: Page 160, Alarm 1 to 3 hysteresis: Page 161 (advanced function setting level)

PRLE Move to Protect Level Time



 This parameter sets the key pressing time required to move to the protect level from the operation level or the adjustment level.



Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 30	Second	3



■ Related Parameters

Operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, setting change protect (protect level): Page 114

5ERā Input Error Output

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



• When this parameter is set to ON, alarm 1 output turns ON for input errors.

The alarm 1 operation indicator will not light.

- The alarm 1 output is an OR output of alarm 1, HBA burnout/HS alarm, and input error.
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.



Setting range	Default
āN: Enabled, āFF: Disabled	ōFF

ЕЛЕ

Cold Junction Compensation Method

Input type must be thermocouple or infrared temperature sensor



setting is to between 5 and 22.

 The cold junction compensation external setting is enabled when the temperature difference is measured using two thermocouples or two ES1A/ ES1B Sensors.

 Specifies whether cold junction compensation is to be performed internally by the Controller or to be performed externally when the input type

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$: Internally, $\bar{a}FF$: Externally	ōΝ
aN: Internally, at t: Externally	οN



Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

■ Related Parameter



RLRV

MB Command Logic Switching

Communications must be supported. CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.



• .This parameter switches the logic of the MB command (communications writing switch) for the SYSWAY communications protocol

- The MB command (communications writing switch) is the equivalent of the MB command (remote/local switch) of the E5□J.
- The setting indicated by the shaded area is the default (same logic as $E5\Box J$).

Set	Text data of MB command			
value	0000	0001		
OFF	Communications writing enabled (remote mode selection)	Communications writing disabled (local mode selection)		
ON	Communications writing disabled (local mode selection)	Communications writing enabled (remote mode selection)		

(Terms in parentheses () are the terms used on the E5 \square J.)





Communications writing (adjustment level): Page 129 Protocol setting (communications setting level): Page 180



EalR

PV Change Color



Use the PV color change function to change the color of the PV display (No. 1 display).

There are three display colors, orange, red, and green, and you can select from the following three modes and eight types.

- Constant: This mode displays orange, red, or green all the time.
- Linked to Alarm 1: This mode switches the PV display color from red to green when alarm 1 turns ON or from green to red when alarm 1 turns ON.
- Linked to PV stable band: This mode switches the PV display color between red outside the PV stable band and green within PV stable band, or between green outside the PV stable band and red within PV stable band. Set the PV stable band in the "PV stable band" parameter in the advanced function setting level.
- The default is ¬Ed (red).

The following table shows the display functions that can be set using the PV color change function.



Mode	Setting	Function	PV change color	Application example
Constant	āRG	Orange	Constant: Orange	To match the display color with other Controller models
	REd	Red	Constant: Red	To match the display color with other Controller models
	GRN	Green	Constant: Green	To match the display color with other Controller models

Mode	Setting	Function		PV char	nge colo	or	Application example
Linked to alarm 1				ON OFF ——		Alarm value	ALM1 lit ▶ PV
			ALM1 n	ot lit		ALM1 lit	Application example
	R-[Red to Green	Red			Green	To display the PV reached signal
	 □ - R	Green to Red	Green			Red	To display error signals
Linked to PV stable band					Wit PV ban	stable PV sta	
			Low	PV stable	e band	High	Application example
	R-G.R	Red to Green to Red	Red	Green		Red	To display stable status
	Ľ-ā.R	Green to Orange to Red	Green	Orange		Red	To display stable status
	ā-G.R	Orange to Green to Red	Orange	Green		Red	To display stable status



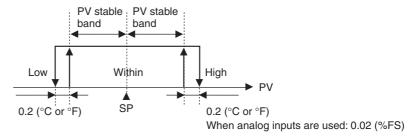
PV stable band (advanced function setting level): Page 168

PV -Ь PV Stable Band



This parameter sets the PV stable band width within which the PV display color is changed.

- When the mode to link to the PV stable band is selected with the "PV change color" parameter, the PV display color will change according to whether the present value (PV) is lower than, within, or higher than the PV stable band, as shown in the following figure.
- There is a fixed hysteresis of 0.2 (°C or °F).





Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	5.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	5.00

Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

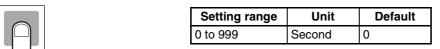
■ Related Parameter

PV change color (advanced function setting level): Page 167

A ION	Alarm 1 ON Delay	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0 or 12.
R2āN	Alarm 2 ON Delay	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.
R36N	Alarm 3 ON Delay	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.

Alarm 1, 2, or 3 outputs are prevented from turning ON until after the delay times set in these parameters have elapsed.

- Set the time for which the ON delay is to be enabled.
- To disable the ON delay, set 0.





■ Related Parameters

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 150 to 152

A lõF	Alarm 1 OFF Delay	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0 or 12.
R2&F	Alarm 2 OFF Delay	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.
R35F	Alarm 3 OFF Delay	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.

Alarm 1, 2, or 3 outputs are prevented from turning OFF until after the delay times set in these parameters have elapsed.

- Set the time for which the OFF delay is to be enabled.
- To disable the OFF delay, set 0.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 999	Second	0







■ Related Parameters

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 150 to 152

Input Shift	Туре
	Input Shift

The input type must be thermocouple or resistance thermometer.

This parameter sets the shift method for thermocouple or resistance thermometer inputs.

• When the input type is thermocouple or resistance thermometer, set either a 1-point shift or a 2-point shift.





Setting range	Default
INS 1: 1-point shift, INS2: 2-point shift	INS I



■ Related Parameters

Temperature input shift, Upper-limit temperature input shift value, Lower-limit temperature input shift value (adjustment level): Page 134

Input type (initial setting level): Page 144

MV5E

MV at Stop and Error Addition

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

This parameter sets whether or not the "MV at stop" and "MV at PV error" parameters are to be displayed.

• Set whether or not the "MV at stop" and "MV at PV error" parameters are to be displayed.



Setting

Setting range	Default
āN: Displayed, āFF: Not displayed	ōFF



■ Related Parameters

MV at stop, MV at PV error (adjustment level): Page 140

RMRd

Auto/Manual Select Addition

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

This parameter sets whether the "auto/manual switch" parameter is to be displayed.

• Set whether the "auto/manual switch" parameter is to be displayed.









	Setting range	Default
ı	āN: Displayed, āFF: Not displayed	ōFF

■ Related Parameter

Auto/manual switch (operation level): Page 118

RŁ	RT	The control must be set to 2-PID control. The input type must be set to temperature input.

This parameter executes robust tuning (RT).

- When AT or ST is executed with RT selected, PID constants are automatically set which make it hard for control performance to degenerate even when control object characteristics are changed.
- Even when hunting occurs for PID constants when AT or ST is executed in normal mode, it is less likely to occur when AT or ST is executed in RT mode.

Setting range	Default
āN: RT function OFF, āFF: RT function ON	ōFF





■ Related Parameters

AT execute/cancel: Page 129, Proportional band, Integral time, Derivative

time: Page 136 (adjustment level)

PID ON/OFF: Page 147, ST: Page 148 (initial setting level)

H5U HS Alarm Use

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function



• Set this parameter to use HS alarms.

Setting range	Default
āN: Enabled, āFF: Disabled	āΝ

H5L HS Alarm Latch

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.



- When this parameter is set to ON, the HS alarm is held until either of the following conditions is satisfied.
 - a The HS alarm current is set to 50.0 A.
 - b The power is turned OFF then back ON again (i.e., power is reset).
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.

Setting range	Default
āN: Enabled, āFF: Disabled	āFF



See

■ Related Parameter

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 172

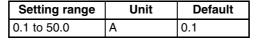
H5H HS Alarm Hysteresis

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON. The "HS alarm latch" must be set to OFF.



• This parameter sets the hysteresis for HS alarms.







■ Related Parameter

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 172

LBA Detection Time

Alarm 1 must be assigned. The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).

This parameter enables or disables the LBA function and sets the detection time interval.

- Set the time interval for detecting loop burnouts.
- To disable the LBA function, set 0.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 9999	Second	0







■ Related Parameters

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 150

LBA level: Page 174, LBA band: Page 175 (advanced function setting level)

LBA Level

Alarm 1 must be assigned. The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA). The LBA detection time must not be 0.





- This parameter sets the LBA level.
- If the deviation between the SP and PV exceeds the LBA level, a loop burnout is detected.

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	8.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	10.00

Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

■ Related Parameters

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 118

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 150

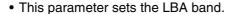
LBA detection time: Page 174, LBA band: Page 175 (advanced function setting level)

LbRb LBA Band

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).
The LBA detection time must not

The LBA detection time must not be 0.





• If a control deviation greater than the LBA band is not reduced when the LBA level is exceeded, an loop burnout is detected.

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.0 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	3.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.00 to 99.99	%FS	0.20



Note Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

■ Related Parameters

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 118

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 150

LBA detection time, LBA level (advanced function setting level): Page 174

הוש Control Output 1 Assignment

The transfer output type must be set to OFF when the control output is a current output.



• This parameter sets the function to be assigned to control output 1.



	Setting range	Default
	No function is assigned to control output 1.	ō
ō:	Heating control output is output.	
[-ā:	Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
RLM I:	Alarm 1 is output. (See note 2.)	
RLM2:	Alarm 2 is output. (See note 2.)	
RLM3:	Alarm 3 is output. (See note 2.)	
P.ENd:	Program end is output. (See notes 2 and 3.)	

Note

- (1) If $\mathcal{L} \bar{a}$ is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% is output.
- (2) Can be selected for relay and voltage outputs only.
- (3) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.



■ Related Parameters

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 148, Program pattern: Page 149, Transfer output type: Page 153 (initial setting level)

Gontrol Output 2 Assignment

Control output 2 must be assigned.



• This parameter sets the function to be assigned to control output 2.



	Setting range	Default
	No function is assigned to control output 2.	NāNE
ā:	Heating control output is output.	(See note 3.)
[-ā:	Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	3.)
RLM I:	Alarm 1 is output.	
RLM2:	Alarm 2 is output.	
RLM3:	Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd:	Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

Note

- (1) If \mathcal{L} - \bar{a} is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.
- (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
- (3) If the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter is set to heating/cooling control, control automatically switches to \mathcal{L} - \bar{a} .



■ Related Parameters

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 148, Program pattern: Page 149, (initial setting level)

RLM / Alarm 1 Assignment

Alarm output 1 must be assigned.



Function



• This parameter sets the function to be assigned to alarm output 1.

Setting range	Default
No function is assigned to alarm output 1.	ALM I
ā: Heating control output is output.	(See note 3.)
[-ā: Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	3.)
RLM I: Alarm 1 is output.	
RLM2: Alarm 2 is output.	
RLM3: Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd: Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

Note

- (1) If \mathcal{L} - \bar{a} is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.
- (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
- (3) If a setting is changed when the "program pattern" parameter is not set to OFF, control automatically switches to *P.ENd*.

■ Related Parameter

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 149



RLM2

Alarm 2 Assignment

Alarm output 2 must be assigned.





• This parameter sets the function to be assigned to alarm output 2.

Setting range	Default
No function is assigned to alarm output 2.	ALM2
ā: Heating control output is output.	(See note 3.)
[-ā: Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	3.)
RLM I: Alarm 1 is output.	
RLM2: Alarm 2 is output.	
RLM∃: Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd: Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

Note

- (1) If \mathcal{L} - \bar{a} is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output
- (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
- (3) If the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter is set to heating/cooling control when there is no control output 2 (E5CN/CN-U), control automatically switches to \mathcal{L} - \bar{a} .



■ Related Parameters

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 148, Program pattern: Page 149, (initial setting level)

EMJR Alarm 3 Assignment

Alarm output 3 must be assigned (E5AN and E5EN only).



• This parameter sets the function to be assigned to alarm output 3.



	Setting range	Default
NāNE:	No function is assigned to alarm output 3.	ALM3
ō:	Heating control output is output.	(See note 3.)
[-ō:	Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	3.)
ALM I:	Alarm 1 is output.	
RLM2:	Alarm 2 is output.	
RLM3:	Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd:	Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

Note

- (1) If $\mathcal{L}^{-\bar{a}}$ is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be
- (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
- (3) If the "standard or heating/cooling" parameter is set to heating/cooling control when there is no control output 2 (E5AN/EN), control automatically switches to $\mathcal{L} - \bar{a}$.



■ Related Parameters

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 148, Program pattern: Page 149, (initial setting level)

ESEL Character Select



Function



• This parameter switches the characters to be displayed. The following two types of characters can be displayed. 11-segment display

7-segment display

Setting range	Default
āN: 11-segment display, āFF: 7-segment display	ōΝ

When set to $\bar{a}N$, an 11-segment display is used.

上 - IJ Soak Time Unit

The "program pattern" parameter must not be set to OFF.



• Set the soak time unit for the simple program function.



Setting range	Default
M: Minutes, H: Hours	M



■ Related Parameters

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 121

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 139 Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 149

Alarm SP Selection

Alarm 1, 2, and 3 functions must be assigned.

The "SP ramp set value" and "ST" parameters must not be set to OFF. The alarm type must set to a deviation alarm.



This parameter sets whether the set point that triggers a deviation alarm during SP ramp operation is to be the ramp SP or target SP.

• Set whether the set point that triggers a deviation alarm is the ramp SP or target SP.



Setting range	Default
5 <i>P</i> - M: Ramp SP, 5 <i>P</i> : SP	5P-M



■ Related Parameters

SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 141

ST (initial setting level): Page 148

[Move to Calibration Level

Initial setting/communications protect must be 0.



• Set the password to move to the calibration level. The password is 1201.

This parameter sets the password to move to the calibration level.

- Set the password to move to the calibration level. The password is 1201.
- \bullet Move to the calibration level either by pressing the \boxdot key or \boxdot key or by waiting for two seconds to elapse.

■ Related Parameter

Initial setting/communications protect (protect level): Page 114



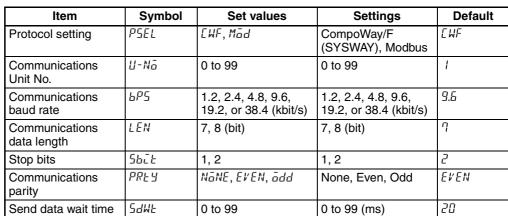
5-8 Communications Setting Level

P5EL	Protocol Setting	Communications must be supported.
U-Nā	Communications Unit No.	
ЬP5	Communications Baud Rate	
LEN	Communications Data Length	CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.
56 <u>7</u> E	Communications Stop Bits	CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.
PRLY	Communications Parity	
5dWE	Send Data Wait Time	





Match the communications specifications of the E5□N and the host computer. If multiple devices are connected, ensure that the communications specifications for all devices in the system (except the Communications unit number) are the same.







Communications writing (adjustment level): Page 129



SECTION 6 CALIBRATION

This section describes how the user can calibrate the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

6-1	Parame	eter Structure	182
6-2	User C	alibration	184
	6-2-1	Calibrating Inputs	184
	6-2-2	Registering Calibration Data	184
6-3	Thermo	ocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input).	184
	6-3-1	Preparations	185
6-4		m Resistance Thermometer Calibration nocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)	188
6-5	Analog	Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)	190
6-6	Calibra	ting Analog Input (Analog Input)	191
	6-6-1	Calibrating a Current Input	191
	6-6-2	Calibrating a Voltage Input	192
6-7	Checki	ng Indication Accuracy	193
	6-7-1	Thermocouple or Infrared Temperature Sensor	193
	6-7-2	Platinum Resistance Thermometer	194
	6-7-3	Analog Input	194

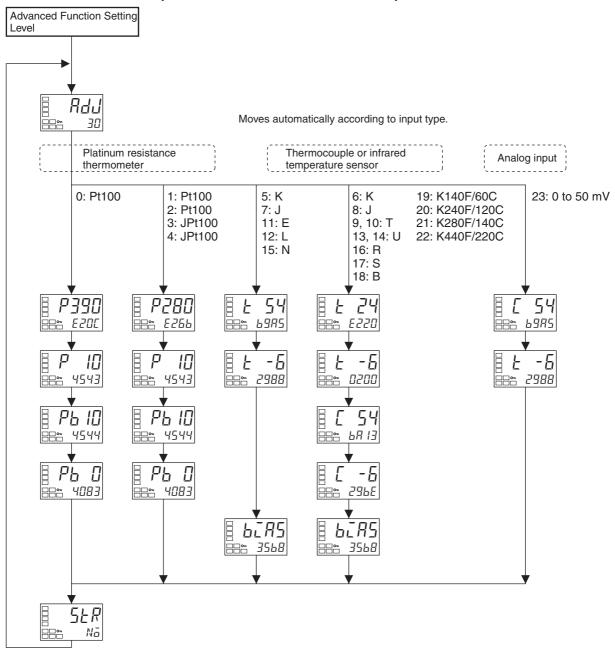
Parameter Structure Section 6-1

6-1 Parameter Structure

• To execute user calibration, enter the password "1201" at the "move to calibration level" parameter in the advanced function setting level. The mode will be changed to the calibration mode, and RdJ will be displayed.

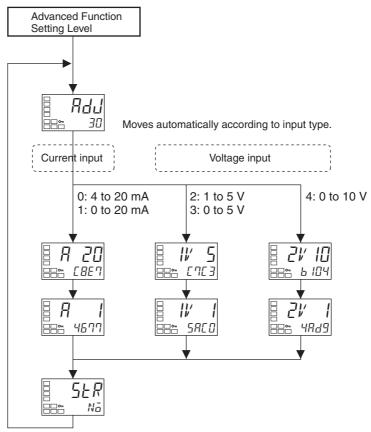
- The "move to calibration level" parameter may not be displayed when the user is doing the calibration for the first time. If this happens, set the "initial/communications protect" parameter in the protect level to 0 before moving to the advanced function setting level.
- The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.
- The parameter calibrations in the calibration mode are structured as shown below.

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs

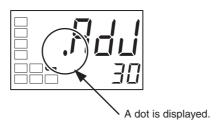


Parameter Structure Section 6-1

Controllers with Analog Inputs



When calibration has been performed after purchase, the user calibration information shown in the following illustration will be displayed when moving to the calibration level.



User Calibration Section 6-2

6-2 User Calibration

The E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN is correctly calibrated before it is shipped from the factory, and normally need not be calibrated by the user.

If, however, it must be calibrated by the user, use the parameters for calibrating temperature input and analog input. OMRON, however, cannot ensure the results of calibration by the user. Also, calibration data is overwritten with the latest calibration results. The default calibration settings cannot be restored after user calibration. Perform user calibration with care.

6-2-1 Calibrating Inputs

The input type selected in the parameter is used for calibration. The input types are as follows:

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs

Thermocouple: 14 types
Infrared temperature sensor: 4 types
Analog input: 1 type

Platinum resistance thermometer: 5 types

Controllers with Analog InputsCurrent input: 2 types

Voltage input: 3 types

6-2-2 Registering Calibration Data

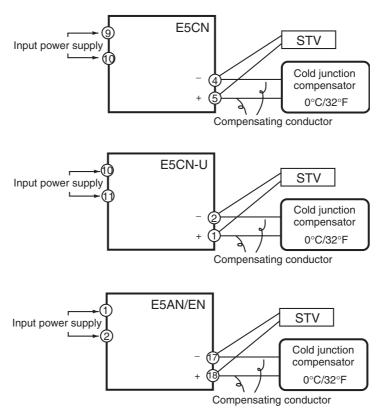
The new calibration data for each item is temporarily registered. It can be officially registered as calibration data only when all items have been calibrated to new values. Therefore, be sure to temporarily register all items when you perform the calibration. When the data is registered, it is also recorded that user calibration has been performed.

Prepare separate measuring devices and equipment for calibration. For details on how to handle measuring devices and equipment, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

6-3 Thermocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

- Calibrate according to the type of thermocouple: thermocouple 1 group (input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15) and thermocouple 2 group (input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22).
- When calibrating, do not cover the bottom of the Controller. Also, do not touch input terminals/pins (terminals 4 and 5 on the E5CN, pins 1 and 2 on the E5CN-U, and pins 17 and 18 on the E5AN/EN) or compensating conductors.

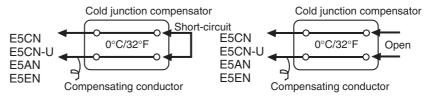
6-3-1 Preparations



- Set the cold junction compensator designed for compensation of internal thermocouples to 0°C. Make sure that internal thermocouples are disabled (i.e., that tips are open).
- In the above figure, STV indicates a standard DC current/voltage source.
- Use the compensating conductor designed for the selected thermocouple. When thermocouples R, S, E, or B or an infrared temperature sensor is used, the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor can be substituted with the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor for thermocouple K.

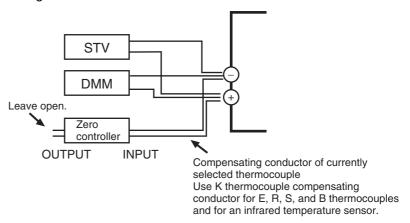
■ Connecting the Cold Junction Compensator

Correct process values cannot be obtained if you touch the contact ends of the compensating conductor during calibration of a thermocouple. Accordingly, short-circuit (enable) or open (disable) the tip of the thermocouple inside the cold junction compensator as shown in the figure below to create a contact or non-contact state for the cold junction compensator.



In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input, with thermocouple/infrared temperature sensor set as the input type.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
 - 2. Connect a standard DC current/voltage source (STV), precision digital multimeter (DMM), and contact junction compensator (e.g., a zero controller as in the figure) to the thermocouple input terminals, as shown in the figure below.



- 3. Turn the power ON.
- 4. Move to the calibration level. This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.
- 5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV as follows:
 - Input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15 : Set to 54 mV.
 - Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22: Set to 24 mV. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the

 ✓ key to temporarily register the calibration settings.

 If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
- 6. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to −6 mV.

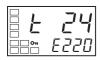
 Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
- 7. Press the ☑ key. The display changes as shown on the left for input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22. Set the STV to 54 mV. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the ☑ key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



Input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15:



Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22:

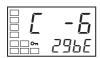




Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16,17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 only:



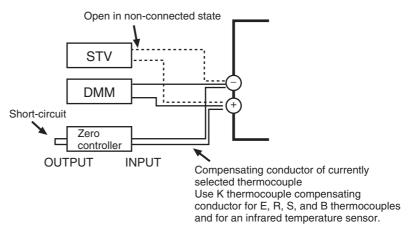
Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16,17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 only:





- 8. Press the key. The display changes as shown on the left for input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22. Set the STV to −6 mV. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
- 9. When the 🖃 key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left.

10. Change the wiring as follows:



Disconnect the STV to enable the thermocouple of the cold junction compensator. When doing this, be sure to disconnect the wiring on the STV side.

- 12. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to £5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM. To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.
- 13. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

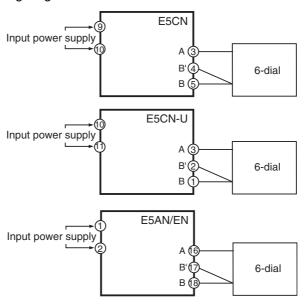


6-4 Platinum Resistance Thermometer Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

In this example, calibration is shown for Controller with a Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi-input, with a resistance thermometer set as the input type.

Use connecting wires of the same thickness.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
 - 2. Connect a precision resistance box (called a "6-dial" in this manual) to the platinum resistance thermometer input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.



- 3. Turn the power ON.
- 4. Move to the calibration level.

This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.

5. Execute calibration for the main input.

Press the key to display the count value for each input type.

The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the 6-dial as follows:

- Input type 0: 390 Ω
- Input type 1, 2, 3 or 4: 280Ω

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

6. When the \boxdot key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the 6-dial to 10 Ω .

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



Input type 0:

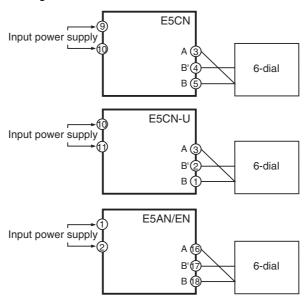


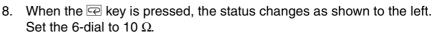
Input types 1, 2, 3, 4:





7. Next calibrate the B-B' input.
Change the connections as follows:





Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.

If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will

flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

9. When the \square key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Short-circuit the 6-dial terminals to set 0 Ω .

Note The 6-dial terminals must be short-circuited, because it is otherwise impossible to set 0 Ω for the 6-dial.

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

10. When the ☑ key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the ☒ key. The No. 2 display changes to ⅙ 5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the ☒ key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.

To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EE-PROM, press the \square key (while $N\bar{a}$ is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the \bowtie key.

11. The calibration mode is quit by turning the power OFF.

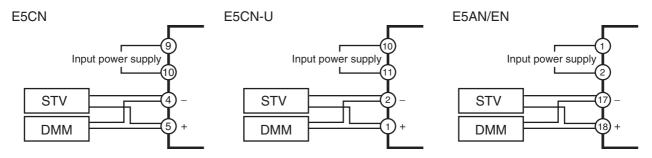


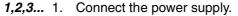




6-5 Analog Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

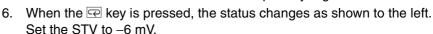
In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with a Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi-input, with an analog input (0 to 50 mV) set as the input type.





- 2. Connect an STV and DMM to the analog input terminals (same as thermocouple inputs), as shown in the figure above.
- 3. Turn the power ON.
- 4. Move to the calibration level. This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.
- 5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV to 54 mV.
 Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the

key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

- 7. When the exist key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to £5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.

 To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.
- 8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.







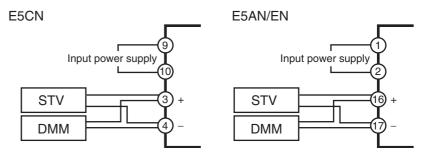


6-6 Calibrating Analog Input (Analog Input)

6-6-1 Calibrating a Current Input

In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with an Analog Input, with a current input set as the input type.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
 - 2. Connect an STV and DMM to the current input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.



- 3. Turn the power ON.
- 4. Move to the calibration level. This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.
- 5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV to 20 mA.

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

- 6. When the 🖼 key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to 1 mA.
 - Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
- 7. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to 4£5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.

 To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.
- 8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.





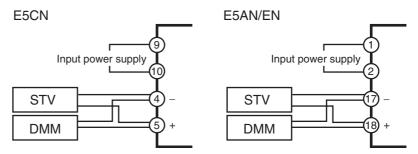




6-6-2 Calibrating a Voltage Input

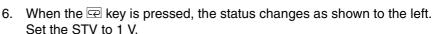
In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with an Analog Input, with a voltage input set as the input type.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
 - 2. Connect an STV and DMM to the voltage input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.



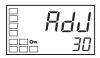
- 3. Turn the power ON.
- 4. Move to the calibration level. This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.
- 5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV as follows:
 - Input type 2 or 3: 5 V
 - Input type 4: 10 V

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the w key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will



w key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

- flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
 - Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the
- 7. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the ≤ key. The No. 2 display changes to 4£5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the 🖾 key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM. To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EE-PROM, press the key (while No. 2 display) without pressing the key.
- 8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.



Input type 2 or 3:



Input type 4:



Input type 2 or 3:



Input type 4:





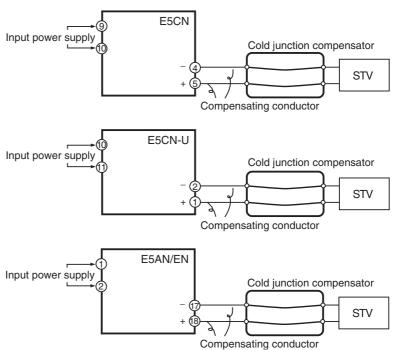
6-7 Checking Indication Accuracy

- After calibrating the input, be sure to check the indication accuracy to make sure that the calibration has been executed correctly.
- Operate the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN in the process value/set point monitor mode.
- Check the indication accuracy at the following three values: upper limit, lower limit, and mid-point.

6-7-1 Thermocouple or Infrared Temperature Sensor

Preparations

The diagram below shows the required device connections. Make sure that the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN and cold junction compensator are connected by a compensating conductor for the thermocouple that is to be used during actual operation.



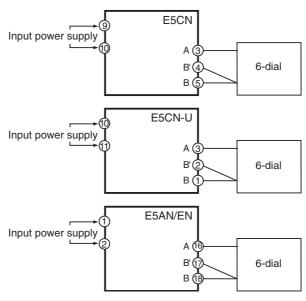
Operation

Make sure that the cold junction compensator is at 0°C, and set the STV output to the voltage equivalent of the starting power of the check value. The cold junction compensator and compensation conductor are not required when an external cold junction compensation method is used.

6-7-2 Platinum Resistance Thermometer

Preparations

The diagram below shows the required device connections.



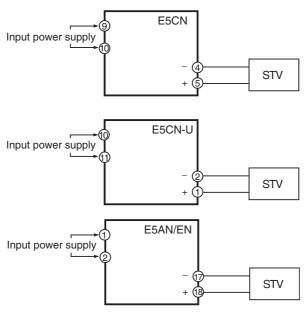
Operation
 Set the 6-dial to the resistance equivalent to the check value.

6-7-3 Analog Input

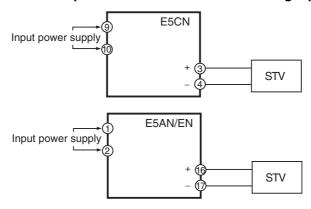
• Preparations

The diagram below shows the required device connections. (The connection terminals depend on the model and input type.)

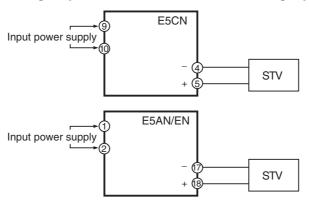
Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input (Analog Input)



Current Input for a Controller with an Analog Input



Voltage Input for a Controller with an Analog Input



• Operation Set the STV output to the voltage or current equivalent to the check value.

Specifications

Ratings

Supply voltage		100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz		24 VAC, 50/60 Hz/24 VDC	
Operating voltage range		85 to 110% of rated supply v		voltage	
Power consump- E5CN		7.5 VA		5 VA/3 W	
tion	E5CN-U	6 VA		3 VA/2 W	
	E5AN	11 VA		5.5 VA/4 W	
	E5EN	10 VA		5.5 VA/4 W	
Sensor input (See note 1.)		Thermocouple Platinum resis Infrared tempo Voltage input:	Temperature input type Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100, JPt100 Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, 160 to 20 Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV		
		Current input:	Controllers with Analog Inputs (See note 2.) Current input: 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA (Input impedance: 150 Ω max.) Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V (Input impedance: 1 M Ω max.)		
Control output		Relay output	E5CN	Relay output: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA	
				Long-life relay output: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations Load power supply voltage: 75 to 250 VAC (See note 3.) Leakage current: 5 mA max. (250 VAC, 60 Hz)	
			E5CN-U	SPDT, 250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations Min. applicable load 5 V 10 mA	
			E5AN E5EN	Relay output: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA	
				Long-life relay output: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations Load power supply voltage: 75 to 250 VAC (See note 3.) Leakage current: 5 mA max. (250 VAC, 60 Hz)	
		Voltage output	E5CN E5CN-U	Output voltage 12 VDC ±15% (PNP), max. load current 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit	
			E5AN E5EN	Output voltage 12 VDC +15%/-20% (PNP), max. load current 40 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit	
				Note Control output 2: 12 VDC +15%/-20% (PNP), max. load current 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit	
		Current output	utput 4 to 20 mA DC, 0 to 20 mA DC, Load: 600 Ω max., Res 2,700		
Alarm output		E5CN E5CN-U	SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 1 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100 operations Min. applicable load: 1 V, 1 mA		
				, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 s cable load: 1 V, 1 mA	
Control method		2-PID or ON/OFF	control		
Setting method		Digital setting using front panel keys			

Indication method	11-segment/7-segment digital display and single-lighting indicator
Other functions	Depend on the model
Ambient temperature	-10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing); with 3-year guarantee: −10 to 50°C
Ambient humidity	25% to 85%
Storage temperature	−25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)
Altitude	2,000 m or less
Recommended fuse	T2A, 250 VAC, time lag, low shut-off capacity
Installation environment	Installation Category II, Pollution Class 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)

Note

- (1) For the setting ranges for each sensor input, see page 217.
- (2) When connecting the ES2-THB, connect it 1:1.
- (3) Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected, because a triac is used for switching when closing and opening the circuit.

HBA and HS Alarm (for Controller with Heater Burnout and HS Alarm)

Max. heater current	50 A AC	
Input current readout accuracy	±5% FS ±1 digit max.	
Heater burnout alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units) 0.0 A: Heater burnout alarm output turns OFF. 50.0 A: Heater burnout alarm output turns ON. Min. detection ON time: 190 ms (See note 1.)	
HS alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units 0.0 A: 50.0 A: Min. detection OFF time	HS alarm output turns ON. HS alarm output turns OFF.

Note

- (1) When the control output 1 ON time is less than 190 ms, heater burnout detection and heater current measurement are not performed.
- (2) When the control output 1 OFF time is less than 190 ms, HS alarm and leakage current measurement are not performed.

External Power Supply for ES1B

Output voltage	12 VDC ±10%
Output current	20 mA max.

Note Contact your OMRON representative for information on using the external power supply for ES1B for other applications.

Characteristics

Indication accuracy (ambient temperature of 23°C)	Thermocouple (See note 1.): E5CN/AN/EN: $(\pm 0.5\%$ of indication value or $\pm 1^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) ± 1 digit max. E5CN-U: $(\pm 1\%$ of indication value or $\pm 2^{\circ}$ C, whichever is greater) ± 1 digit max.		
	Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.5\%$ of indication value or ± 1 °C, whichever is greater) ± 1 digit max.		
	Analog input: ±0.5% FS ±1 digit max.		
	CT input: ±5% FS ±1 digit max.		
Temperature variation influence (See note 2.)	Thermocouple (R, S, B) (±1% of PV or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN) (±2% of PV or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN-U)		
Voltage variation influence	Other thermocouples: (±1% of PV or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN) (±2% of PV or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN-U)		
(See note 2.)	*K thermocouple at –100°C max: ±10°C max.		
	Platinum resistance thermometer: (±1% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.		
	Analog input: ±1% FS ±1 digit max. (See note 2.)		

Hysteresis		Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9°C or °F) (in units of 0.1°C or °F) (Se	ee note 3.)	
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)		
Proportional band (P)		Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9°C or °F) (in units of 0.1 EU) (See note 3.)		
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.1% to 999.9% FS (in unit	s of 0.1% FS)	
Integral time (I)		0 to 3,999 s (in units of 1 s)			
Derivative time (D)		0 to 3,999 s (in units of 1 s) When RT is ON: 0.0 to 999.9	(in units of 0.1 s)		
Control Period		0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)			
Manual reset value		0.0% to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)			
Alarm setting range)	-1,999 to 9,999 (decimal point position depends on input type)			
Sampling period		250 ms			
Insulation resistance	e	20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)			
Dielectric strength		2,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge			
Malfunction vibration	n	10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s ² for 10 m	nin each in X, Y and Z directi	ions	
Vibration resistance	9	10 to 55 Hz, peak height amp	olitude of 0.75 mm for 2 hr ea	ach in X, Y, and Z directions	
Malfunction shock		100 m/s ² , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions			
Shock resistance		300 m/s ² , 3 times each in X,	Y, and Z directions		
Weight	E5CN	Approx. 150 g	Adapter: approx. 10 g	Terminal cover: approx. 10 g	
	E5CN-U	Approx. 110 g			
	E5AN	Approx. 310 g	Adapter: approx. 100 g	Terminal cover: approx. 20 g	
	E5EN	Approx. 260 g			
Degree of protection E5CN E5AN E5EN		Front panel: NEMA4X for inde	oor use (equivalent to IP66),	rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00	
	E5CN-U	Front panel: IP50, rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00			
Memory protection		EEPROM (non-volatile memory) (number of writes: 1,000,000)			

Note (1) The indication of K thermocouples in the –200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of –100°C or less, and U and L thermocouples at any temperature is ±2°C ±1 digit maximum. The indication of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400°C or less is not specified. The indication of R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C or less is ±3°C ±1 digit maximum.

- (2) Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C Voltage range: -15 to +10% of rated voltage
- (3) Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

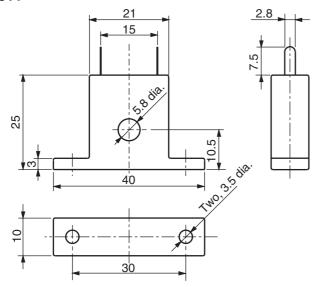
Current Transformer (CT)

Specifications

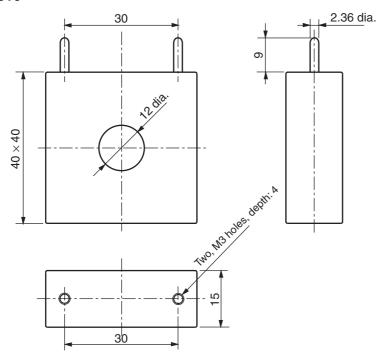
Item	Specifications		
Model number	E54-CT1	E54-CT3	
Max. continuous current	50 A	120 A (See note.)	
Dielectric strength	1,000 VAC (for 1 min)		
Vibration resistance	50 Hz, 98 m/s ²		
Weight	Approx. 11.5 g	Approx. 50 g	
Accessories	None	Armature (2) Plug (2)	

Note The maximum continuous current of the E5□N is 50 A.

External Dimensions E54-CT1



E54-CT3



E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable

Specifications

Item	Specifications
Applicable OS	Windows 2000/XP
Applicable software	Thermo Mini, CX-Thermo
Applicable models	OMRON E5CN/CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers
USB interface rating	Conforms to USB Specification 1.1
DTE speed	38,400 bps
Connector specifications	Computer end: USB (type A plug) Temperature Controller end: Serial
Power supply	Bus power (5 VDC supplied from USB host controller)
Current consumption	70 mA
Ambient operating temperature	0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)
Ambient operating humidity	10% to 80%
Storage temperature	-20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)
Storage humidity	10% to 80%
Altitude	2,000 m max.
Weight	Approx. 100 g

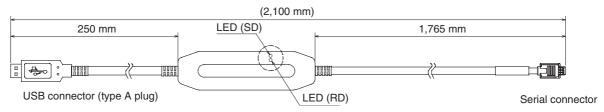
Compatible Operating Environment

A personal computer that includes the following specifications is required.

- USB port
- CD-ROM drive
- Windows 2000/XP

Appearance and Nomenclature

Appearance



LED Indicator Display

Indicator	Color	Status	Meaning
SD	Yellow	Lit	Sending data from USB-Serial Conversion Cable
		Not lit	Not sending data from USB-Serial Conversion Cable
RD	Yellow	Lit	Sending data from USB-Serial Conversion Cable
		Not lit	Not sending data from USB-Serial Conversion Cable

Error Displays

When an error occurs, the error contents are shown on the No. 1 display.

This section describes how to check error codes on the display, and the actions to be taken to remedy the problems.

Input Error

Meaning

The input value has exceeded the control range. (See note.)

Note Control Range

Resistance thermometer, thermocouple input: Temperature setting lower limit - 20°C to temperature

setting upper limit + 20°C

(Temperature setting lower limit - 40°F to temperature

setting upper limit + 40°F)

ES1A/ES1B input: Same as input indication range -5% to +105% of scaling range Analog input

Action

Check the wiring of inputs for miswiring, disconnections, and short-circuits and check the input type.

If no abnormality is found in the wiring and input type, turn the power OFF then back ON again.

If the display remains the same, the Controller must be replaced. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

Operation at Error

After an error occurs, the error is displayed and the alarm outputs function as if the upper limit has been exceeded.

When the "input error output" parameter in the advanced function level is set to ON, the alarm 1 output turns ON whenever an input error occurs.

An error message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.

Note When the manual MV, MV at stop, or MV at PV error is set, the control output corresponds to the set value.



Display Range Exceeded

Meaning

Though this is not an error, it is displayed if the process value exceeds the display range when the control range is larger than the display range.

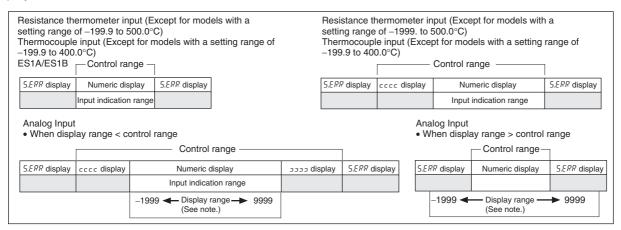
The display ranges are shown below (with decimal points omitted).

7777

• When less than -1,999 cccc • When more than 9.999

Action

Control continues, allowing normal operation. The message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.



Note: The display range is shown in numbers with decimal points omitted.

H.ERR

HB Error (See note.)

Meaning

There is an error in internal circuits.

Action

First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the Controller must be repaired. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

Action

The control outputs and alarm outputs turn OFF. An error message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.

When the manual MV, MV at stop, or MV at PV error is set, the control output corresponds to the set value.

For alarm outputs, the operation indicators and status normally turn OFF, but they will turn ON if the "close in alarm" parameter for alarms 1, 2, or 3 in the advanced function setting level is set to N-L (Close in alarm).

Note Applies to the E5 N- And E5 N- HH.



Memory Error

Meaning

Internal memory operation is in error.

Action

First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the Controller must be repaired. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

Operation at Error

Control output and alarm output turn OFF. (Current output is approx. 0 mA).



Current Value Exceeds

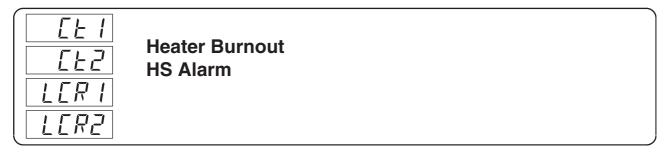
Meaning

This error is displayed when the heater current value exceeds 55.0 A.

Action

Control continues, allowing normal operation. An error message is displayed when the following items are displayed.

Heater current 1 value monitor Heater current 2 value monitor Leakage current 1 monitor Leakage current 2 monitor



Meaning

When heater burnout or an HS alarm occurs, the No. 1 display in the applicable setting level flashes.

Action

When either heater burnout or HS is detected, the HA indicator lights and the No. 1 display flashes for the applicable "heater current 1 value monitor," "heater current 2 value monitor," "leakage current 1 monitor," or "leakage current 1 monitor" parameters in the operation level and adjustment level. Control continues, allowing normal operation.

Troubleshooting

Checking Problems

If the Temperature Controller is not operating normally, check the following points before requesting repairs. If the problem persists, contact your OMRON representative for details on returning the product.

Timing	Status	Meaning	Countermeasures	Page
Turning ON the power for the first time	Temperature unit (°C/°F) is flashing.	ST (self-tuning) is in progress (default setting: ON).	This is not a product fault. The temperature unit (°C/°F) flashes while ST (self-tuning) is being performed	44
	Temperature error is large. Input error (S.Err display)	Input type mismatch	Check the sensor type and reset the input type correctly.	34
		Thermometer is not installed properly.	Check the thermometer installation location and polarity and install correctly.	21
	Communications are not possible.	Non-recommended adapter is being used.	Make sure that the connected device is not faulty.	Section 1 of Communi- cations User's Man- ual

Timing	Status	Meaning	Countermeasures	Page
During opera- tion	Overshooting Undershooting Hunting	ON/OFF control is enabled (default: ON/OFF control selected).	Select PID control and execute either ST (self-tuning) or AT (auto-tuning). When using self-tuning, turn ON the power supply to the Temperature Controller and load (heater, etc.) at the same time, or turn ON the load power supply first. Accurate self-tuning and optimum control will not be possible if the power supply to the load is turned ON after turning ON the power supply to the Temperature Controller.	43
		Control cycle is longer compared with the speed of rise and fall in tem- perature	Shorten the control cycle. A shorter control cycle improves control performance, but a cycle of 20 ms minimum is recommended in consideration of the service life of the relays.	36
		Unsuitable PID constant	Set appropriate PID constants using either of the following methods. • Execute AT (autotuning). • Set PID constants individually using manual settings.	43
		HS alarm operation fault	Use breeder resistance if the problem is due to leakage current. Also investigate the errors detected by the HS alarm function.	52
	Temperature is not rising	Specified operation is unsuitable for required control (default: Reverse operation)	Select either forward or reverse operation depending on the required control. Reverse operation is used for heating operations.	36
		Heater is burnt out or deteriorated.	Check whether heater burnout or deterioration have occurred. Also investigate the errors detected by the heater burnout alarm.	52
		Insufficient heater capacity	Check whether the heater's heating capacity is sufficient.	
		Cooling system in operation.	Check whether a cooling system is operating.	
		Peripheral devices have heat preven- tion device operat- ing.	Set the heating prevention temperature setting to a value higher than the set temperature of the Temperature Controller.	
	Output will not turn ON	Set to STOP (default: RUN)	Set the RUN/STOP mode to RUN. If STOP is lit on the display, control is stopped.	122
		Specified operation is unsuitable for required control (default: Reverse operation)	Select either forward or reverse operation depending on the required control. Reverse operation is used for heating operations.	36
		A high hysteresis is set for ON/OFF oper- ation (default: 1.0°C)	Set a suitable value for the hysteresis.	41
	Temperature Controller will not operate	Set to STOP (default: RUN)	Set the RUN/STOP mode to RUN. If STOP is lit on the display, control is stopped.	122

Timing	Status	Meaning	Countermeasures	Page
During opera- tion (continued)	Temperature error is large Input error (S.err dis-	Thermometer has burnt out or short-circuited.	Check whether the thermometer has burnt out or short-circuited	
	play)	Thermometer lead wires and power lines are in the same conduit, causing noise from the power lines (generally, display values will be unstable).	Wire the lead wires and power lines in separate conduits, or wiring using a more direct path.	
		Connection between the Temperature Controller and ther- mocouple is using copper wires.	Connect the thermocouple's lead wires directly, or connect a compensating conductor suitable for the thermocouple.	
		Installation location of thermometer is unsuitable.	Check whether the location of the thermometer is suitable.	
		Input shift is not set correctly (default: 0°C)	Set a suitable input shift. If input shift is not required, set the input shift value to 3.	65
	Keys will not operate	Setting change protect is ON.	Turn OFF setting change protect.	83
	Cannot shift levels	Operations limited due to protection.	Set the operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, and setting change protect values as required.	83
After long ser- vice life	Control is unstable	Terminal screws may be loose.	Retighten terminal screws to a torque of 1.13 to 1.36 N·m (see note).	22
		The internal components have reached the end of their service life.	The Temperature Controller's internal electrolytic capacitor depends on the ambient temperature, and load rate. The structural life depends on the ambient environment (shock, vibration). The life expectancy of the output relays varies greatly with the switching capacity and other switching conditions. Always use the output relays within their rated load and electrical life expectancy. If an output relay is used beyond its life expectancy, its contacts may become welded or burned. Replace the Temperature Controller and all other Temperature Controllers purchased in the same time period.	-

Note The tightening torque for E5CN-U is 0.5 N·m.

Parameter Operation Lists

Multi-input: Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs Analog input:Controllers with Analog Inputs

Operation Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Process value		Sensor input indication range			EU	
Set point		SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
Auto/manual switch	A-M					
Multi-SP set point setting	M-5P	0 to 3		0	None	
Set point during SP ramp	5P-M	SP lower limit to SP upper limit			EU	
Heater current 1 value monitor	[F	0.0 to 55.0			А	
Heater current 2 value monitor	[F5	0.0 to 55.0			А	
Leakage current 1 monitor	LERI	0.0 to 55.0			А	
Leakage current 2 monitor	LCR2	0.0 to 55.0			А	
Program start	PRSE	RSET, STRT	RSEŁ, SŁRŁ	RSET	None	
Soak time remain	SKER	0 to 9999			min or h	
RUN/STOP	R-5	RUN/STOP	RUN, SE GP	Run	None	
Alarm value 1	AL-I	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value upper- limit 1	AL IH	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value lower- limit 1	AL IL	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value 2	RL-2	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value upper- limit 2	AL 2H	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value lower- limit 2	AL2L	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value 3	RL-3	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value upper- limit 3	AL 3H	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value lower- limit 3	AL 3L	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
MV monitor (heating)	ō	-5.0 to 105.5 (standard) 0.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)			%	
MV monitor (cooling)	[-ō	0.0 to 105.0			%	

Adjustment Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Adjustment level display	L.RdJ					
AT execute/cancel	RŁ	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Communications writing	EMWE	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Heater current 1 value monitor	[F I	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater current 2 value monitor	[F5]	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage current 1 monitor	LERI	0.0 to 55.0			А	
Leakage current 2 monitor	LCR2	0.0 to 55.0			А	
Heater burnout detection 1	НЬ І	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	А	
Heater burnout detection 2	H62	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	А	
HS alarm 1	H5 I	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	Α	
HS alarm 2	H52	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	Α	
SP 0	SP-0	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 1	5P- I	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 2	5P-2	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 3	5P-3	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
Temperature input shift	INS	-199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Upper-limit temperature input shift value	INSH	-199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Lower-limit tempera- ture input shift value	INSL	-199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Proportional band	P	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		8.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9		10.0	%FS	
Integral time	L	0 to 3,999		233	Second	
Derivative time	d	RT OFF: 0 to 3,999		40	Second	
		RT ON: 0.0 to 999.9		40.0	Second	
Cooling coefficient	E-5E	0.01 to 99.99		1.00	None	
Dead band	[-db	Multi-input: –199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: -19.99 to 99.99		0.00	%FS	
Manual reset value	ōF-R	0.0 to 100.0		50.0	%	
Hysteresis (heating)	H95	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		1.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.10	%FS	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Hysteresis (cooling)	СН У 5	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		1.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.10	%FS	
Soak time	55AK	1 to 9,999		1	min or h	
Wait band	ME-P	Multi-input: OFF, 0.1 to 999.9	āFF, 0. I to 999.9	OFF	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: OFF, 0.01 to 99.99	āFF, 0.0 I to 99.99	OFF	%FS	
MV at stop	MV - 5	-5.0 to 105.0 (standard) -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	
MV at PV error	MV - E	-5.0 to 105.0 (standard) -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	
SP ramp set value	SPRE	OFF or 1 to 9,999	āFF, I to 9999	OFF	EU/s, EU/ min	
MV upper limit	āL-H	MV lower limit +0.1 /105.0 (standard) 0.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		105.0	%	
MV lower limit	āL-L	-5.0 to MV upper limit -0.1 (standard) -105.0 to 0.0 (heating/cooling)		-5.0 (standard) -105.0 (heating/cooling)	%	

Initial Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Settin	g (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Input type	ΣN-E	Multi-input	0: Pt100 1: Pt100 2: Pt100 3: JPt100 4: JPt100 5: K 6: K 7: J 8: J 9: T 10: T 11: E 12: L 13: U 14: U 15: N 16: R 17: S 18: B 19: 10 to 70°C 20: 60 to 120°C 21: 115 to 165°C 22: 160 to 260°C 23: 0 to 50 mV 0: 4 to 20 mA		5	None	
		input	1: 0 to 20 mA 2: 1 to 5 V 3: 0 to 5 V 4: 0 to 10 V		O	none	
Scaling upper limit	ĪΝ-Η	Scaling lo 9,999	ower limit + 1 to		100	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Scaling lower limit	∑N-L	-1,999 to scaling upper limit -1		0	None	
Decimal point	dР	Multi-input: 0 to 1		0	None	
		Analog input: 0 to 3		0	None	
Temperature unit	d-U	°C, °F	[, F	°C	None	
SP upper limit	SL -H	SP lower limit + 1 / input range lower limit (temperature)		1300	EU	
		SP lower limit + 1 / scaling upper limit (analog)		100		
SP lower limit	5L -L	Input range lower limit to SP upper limit – 1 (temperature) Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit – 1 (analog)		-200 0	EU	
PID ON/OFF	ĪNEL	ON/OFF 2-PID	ōNōF, Pīd	ON/OFF	None	
Standard or heating/ cooling	S-HE	Standard or heating/cooling	SENd, H-E	Standard	None	
ST	5Ł	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	ON	None	
Program pattern	PERN	OFF, STOP, CONT	ōFF, SŁōP, CōNŁ	OFF	None	
Control period (heat)	[P	0.5 or 1 to 99	0.5, 1 to 99	20	Second	
Control period (cool)	[-[P	0.5 or 1 to 99	0.5, 1 to 99	20	Second	
Direct/reverse operation	āREV	Reverse operation, direct operation	āR-R, āR-d	Reverse operation	None	
Alarm 1 type	ALE I	 O: Alarm function OFF 1: Upper and lower-limit alarm 2: Upper-limit alarm 3: Lower-limit alarm 4: Upper and lower-limit range alarm 5: Upper and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 6: Upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 7: Lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 8: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm 9: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm 10: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 11: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 12: LBA (Loop Break Alarm) 		2	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Alarm 2 type	ALE2	 O: Alarm function OFF 1: Upper and lower-limit alarm 2: Upper-limit alarm 3: Lower-limit alarm 4: Upper and lower-limit range alarm 5: Upper and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 6: Upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 7: Lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 8: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm 9: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm 10: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 11: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 		2	None	
Alarm 3 type	ALE3	Same settings as the alarm 2 type		2	None	
Transfer output type	ER-E	OFF: OFF SP: Set point SP-M: Ramp set point PV: Process value MV: Manipulated variable (heating) C-MV: Manipulated variable (cooling)	GFF SP SP-M PV MV C-MV	OFF	None	
Transfer output upper limit	ER-H	See note 1.		See note 1.	See note 1.	
Transfer output lower limit	ER-L	See note 1.		See note 1.	See note 1.	
Linear current output	ā I-Ł	4-20: 4 to 20 mA 0-20: 0 to 20 mA	4-20, 0-20	4-20	None	
Move to advanced function setting level	AMōV	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	

Manual Control Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Manual MV		-5.0 to 105.0 (standard) -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cool-		0.0	%	
		ing)				

Advanced Function Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Parameter initialization	INIE	OFF, FACT	ōFF, FACŁ	OFF	None	
Number of multi-SP uses	EV-M	0 to 2		1	None	
Event input assignment 1	EV-1	NONE: None STOP: RUN/STOP MANU: Auto/manual switch PRST: Program start (See note 5.)	NāNE, SEĀP, MANU, PRSE	NONE	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Event input assignment 2	EV - 2	NONE: None STOP: RUN/STOP MANU: Auto/manual switch PRST: Program start (See note 5.)	NōNE, SŁōP, MANU, PRSŁ	STOP	None	
Multi-SP uses	MSPU	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	OFF	None	
SP ramp time unit	SPRU	S: EU/second M: EU/minute	5, M	М	None	
Standby sequence reset	RESE	Condition A, condition B	Я, Ь	Condition A	None	
Alarm 1 close in alarm	AL IN	N-O: Open in alarm N-C: Close in alarm	N-ā, N-E	N-O	None	
Alarm 1 hysteresis	RLH I	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Alarm 2 close in alarm	AL 2N	N-O: Open in alarm N-C: Close in alarm	N-ā, N-E	N-O	None	
Alarm 2 hysteresis	RLH2	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Alarm 3 close in alarm	AL 3N	N-O: Open in alarm N-C: Close in alarm	N-ā, N-E	N-O	None	
Alarm 3 hysteresis	RLH3	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
HB ON/OFF	НЬШ	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	ON	None	
Heater burnout latch	HBL	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	OFF	None	
Heater burnout hys- teresis	НЬН	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	А	
ST stable range	5t-b	0.1 to 999.9		15.0	°C or °F	
α	ALFA	0.00 to 1.00		0.65	None	
Input digital filter	INF	0.0 to 999.9		0.0	Second	
Additional PV display		OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
MV display	ō-dP	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Automatic display return time	REE	OFF or 1 to 99	āFF, I to 99	OFF	Second	
Alarm 1 latch	A ILE	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	OFF	None	
Alarm 2 latch	ASLF.	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Alarm 3 latch	A3LE	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Move to protect level time	PRLE	1 to 30		3	Second	
Input error output	SERā	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Cold junction com- pensation method	בתב	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	ON	None	
MB command logic switching	RLRV	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	OFF	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
PV change color	EGLR	Orange, Red, Green	ara, red,	RED	None	
		Red to Green: When ALM1 is	GRN R-G			
		lit,				
		Green to Red: When ALM1 is lit	[-R			
		Red to Green to Red Within PV stable band:	R-G.R			
		Green				
		Outside stable band: Red	c - n			
		Green to Orange to Red Within PV stable band:	G-5.R			
		Green				
		Outside stable band: Green, Red				
		Orange to Green to Red Within PV stable band:	ā-G.R			
		Green Outside stable band: Green,				
		Red				
PV stable band	PV - L	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		5.0	°C or °F	
					(See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		5.00	%FS	
Alarm 1 ON delay	R IāN	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 2 ON delay	AS9N	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 3 ON delay	R36N	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 1 OFF delay	A löF	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 2 OFF delay	R25F	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 3 OFF delay	R36F	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Input shift type	ISEP	INS1: Temperature input 1- point shift INS2: Temperature input 2- point shift	INS 1, INS2	INS1	None	
MV at stop and error addition	MV SE	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Auto/manual select addition	AMAG	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
RT	RE	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	OFF	None	
HS alarm use	HSU	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	ON	None	
HS alarm latch	HSL	OFF, ON	ōFF, ōN	OFF	None	
HS alarm hysteresis	HSH	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	Α	
LBA detection time	<i>LЪЯ</i>	0 to 9999 (0: LBA function disabled)		0	Second	
LBA level	LBAL	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		8.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		10.00	%FS	
LBA band	<i>L</i> ЬЯЬ	Multi-input: 0.0 to 999.9		3.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.00 to 99.99		0.20	%FS	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Control output 1 assignment	ōUE I	When control output 1 is a pulse output (See note 2.): NONE: No assignment O: Control output (hearing)	NāNE	0	None	
		C-O: Control output (coo ing) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3	01- [C-6 RLM RLM2 RLM3			
		P.END: Program end outpu (See note 4.)				
		When control output 1 is a ear output (See note 2.): NONE: No assignment O: Control output (hearing)	NōNE at-			
		C-O: Control output (cooling)	οl- [<i>E</i> - <u>ā</u>			
Control output 2 assignment	ōUE2	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating)		NONE	None	
		C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1	ol- E-ā ALM I			
		ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3	ALM2 ALM3			
		P.END: Program end outpu (See note 4.)				
Alarm 1 assignment	ALM I	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating)	NōNE at- ō	ALM1	None	
		C-O: Control output (cooling)				
		ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2	ALM I ALM2			
		ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 4.)	at P.ENd			
Alarm 2 assignment	ALM2	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating)	NāNE at- ā	ALM2	None	
		C-O: Control output (coo				
		ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2	ALM I ALM2			
		ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 4.)	at P.ENd			
Alarm 3 assignment (E5AN/E5EN only)	ALM3	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating)	NōNE at- ō	ALM3	None	
		C-O: Control output (cooling)				
		ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2	ALM I ALM2			
		ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end outpu (See note 4.)	at P.ENd			
Character select	ESEL	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	ON	None	
Soak time unit	E-U	M: Minutes; H: Hours	M, H	M	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Alarm SP selection	AL SP	SP-M: Ramp set point SP: Set point	SP-M, SP	SP-M	None	
Move to calibration level	EMāV	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	

Protect Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Move to protect level	PMāV	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	
Operation/adjust- ment protect	āAPŁ	0 to 3		0	None	
Initial setting/com- munications protect	TEPE	0 to 2		1	None	
Setting change protect	WEPE	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	OFF	None	
Parameter mask enable	PMSK	OFF, ON	āFF, āN	ON	None	
Password to move to protect level	PRLP	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	

Communications Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Protocol setting	PSEL	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus (See note 3.)	EWF, Mad	Compo- Way/F (SYSWAY)	None	
Communications Unit No.	U-Nā	0 to 99		1	None	
Communications baud rate	6PS	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, or 38.4	1.2 , 2.4 , 4.8 , 9.6 , 19.2 , 38.4	9.6	kbps	
Communications data length	LEN	7, 8		7	Bit	
Communications stop bits	Sbūt	1, 2		2	Bit	
Communications parity	PRES	None, Even, Odd	NāNE, EVEN, ādd	Even	None	
Send data wait time	Sawe	0 to 99		20	ms	

Note (1)

Transfer output type	Setting (monitor) range	Default (transfer output upper/lower limits) (See note 1.1.)	Unit
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	SP upper limit/lower limit	EU
Set point during SP ramp	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	SP upper limit/lower limit	EU
PV	Temperature: Sensor setting range lower limit to sensor setting range upper limit	Sensor setting range upper/ lower limit	EU
	Analog: Scaling lower limit to scaling upper limit	Scaling upper/lower limit	EU
MV monitor (heating)	Standard: -5.0 to 105.0 Heating/cooling: 0.0 to 105.0	100.0/0.0	%
MV monitor (cooling)	0.0 to 105.0	100.0/0.0	%

- (1.1) Initialized when the transfer output type is changed. Initialized if the input type, temperature unit, scaling upper/lower limit, or SP upper/lower limit is changed when the transfer output type is SP, ramp SP, or PV. (When initialized by the initializing settings, it is initialized to 100.0/0.0.)
- (2) The setting range depends on whether control output 1 is a linear output or pulse output.
- (3) When setting CWF, either CompoWay/F or SYSWAY can be used as the communications protocol. (CompoWay/F and SYSWAY are automatically identified by the command frames.)
- (4) P.END (program end output) can be set when the program pattern is not set to 0 (OFF).
- (5) PRST (program start) can be set when the program pattern is not set to 0 (OFF).
- (6) Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

Sensor Input Setting Range, Indication Range, Control Range

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range	Input indication range
Control- lers with	Resistance ther- mometer			–200 to 850 (°C)/–300 to 1,500 (°F)	–220 to 870 (°C)/–340 to 1,540 (°F)
Thermo- couple/ Resis-			1	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 520.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 940.0 (°F)
tance Ther-			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	-20.0 to 120.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 250.0 (°F)
mome- ter Multi-		JPt100	3	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 520.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 940.0 (°F)
inputs			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	-20.0 to 120.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 250.0 (°F)
	Thermocouple	К	5	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)	-220 to 1,320 (°C)/-340 to 2,340 (°F)
			6	–20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)	-40.0 to 520.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 940.0 (°F)
		J	7	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)	-120 to 870 (°C)/-140 to 1,540 (°F)
			8	–20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)	-40.0 to 420.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 790.0 (°F)
		Т	9	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)	-220 to 420 (°C)/-340 to 740 (°F)
			10	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 420.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 740.0 (°F)
		Е	11	0 to 600 (°C)/0 to 1,100 (°F)	-20 to 620 (°C)/-40 to 1,140 (°F)
		L	12	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)	-120 to 870 (°C)/-140 to 1,540 (°F)
		U	13	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)	-220 to 420 (°C)/-340 to 740 (°F)
			14	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 420.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 740.0 (°F)
		N	15	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)	-220 to 1,320 (°C)/-340 to 2,340 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	-20 to 1,720 (°C)/-40 to 3,040 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	-20 to 1,720 (°C)/-40 to 3,040 (°F)
		В	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)	0 to 1,820 (°C)/0 to 3,240 (°F)
	ES1B Infrared Temperature	10 to 70°C	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)	-20 to 130 (°C)/-40 to 270 (°F)
	Sensor	60 to 120°C	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)	-20 to 160 (°C)/-40 to 320 (°F)
		115 to 165°C	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)	-20 to 205 (°C)/-40 to 400 (°F)
		140 to 260°C	22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)	-20 to 300 (°C)/-40 to 580 (°F)
	Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	Any of the following ranges, by scaling: -1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9	-5% to 105% of setting range. The display shows - 1999 to 9999 (numeric range with decimal point omitted).

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range	Input indication range
Control-	Current input	4 to 20 mA	0	Any of the following ranges,	-5% to 105% of setting
lers with		0 to 20 mA	1	by scaling:	range. The display shows –1999 to 9999 (numeric
Analog Inputs	Voltage input	1 to 5 V	2	-1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9	range with decimal point
'		0 to 5 V	3	-19.99 to 99.99	omitted).
		0 to 10 V	4	-1.999 to 9.999	

- The default is 5 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0 for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
- The applicable standards for each of the above input ranges are as follows:

K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C1602-1995, IEC 584-1 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985 U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985

JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989

Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 751

Control Range

Resistance thermometer and thermocouple input

Temperature lower limit -20° C to temperature upper limit $+20^{\circ}$ C, or temperature lower limit -40° C to temperature upper limit $+40^{\circ}$ C

• ES1B input:

Same as input indication range

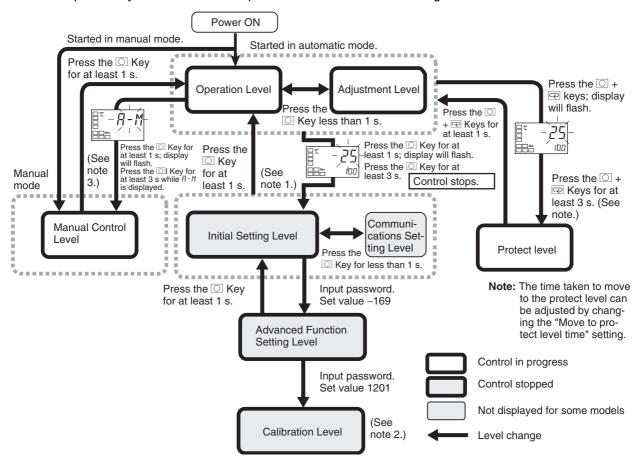
Analog input

-5% to +105% of scaling range

Setting Levels Diagram

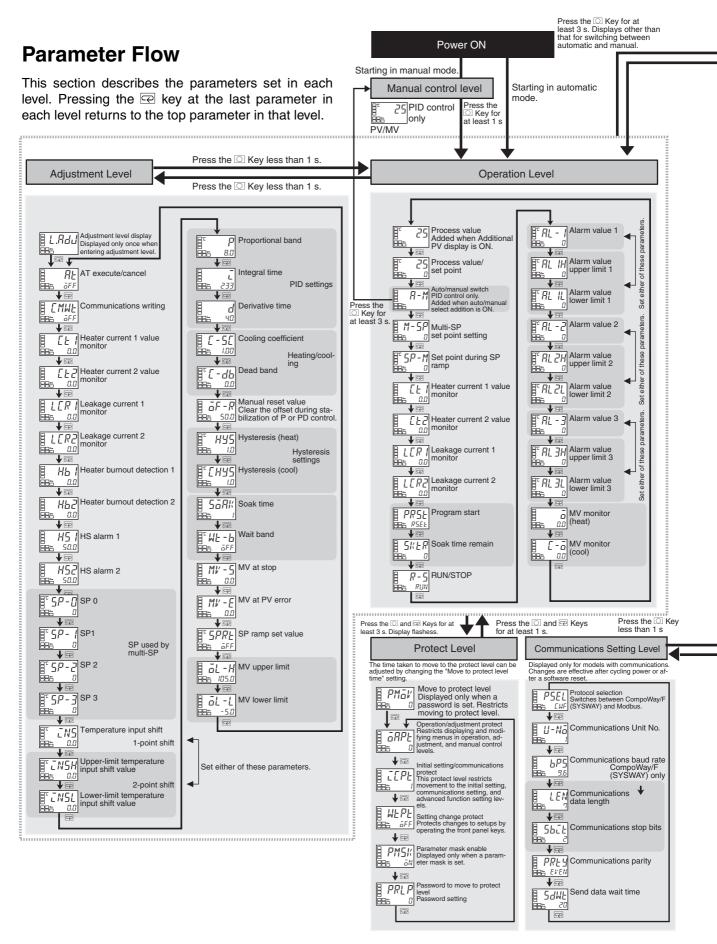
This diagram shows all of the setting levels. To move to the advanced function setting level and calibration level, you must enter passwords. Some parameters are not displayed depending on the protect level setting and the conditions of use.

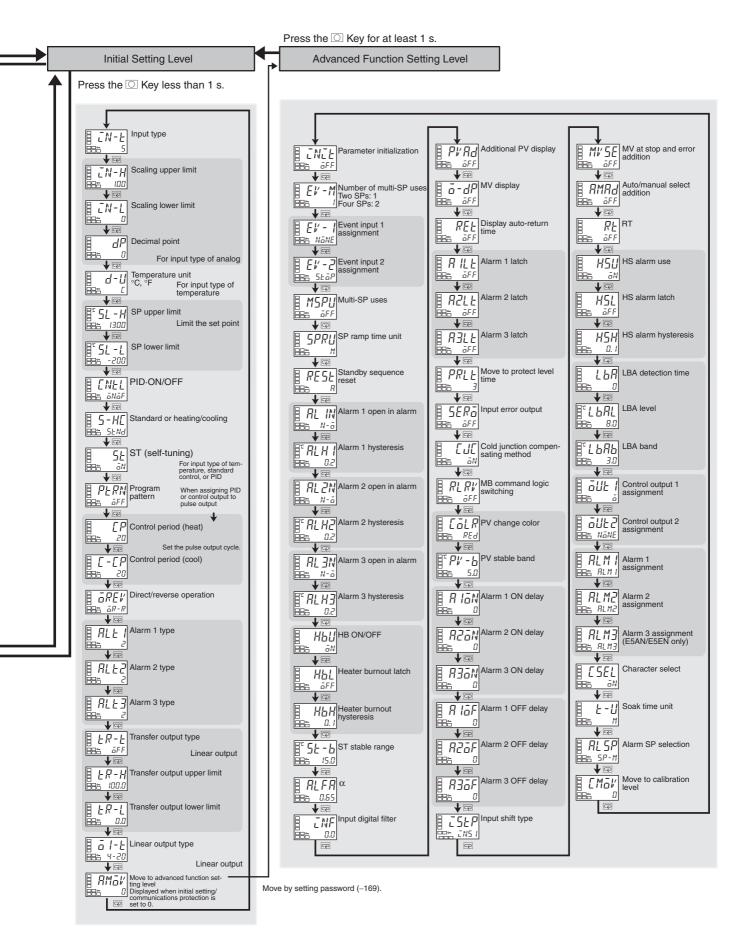
Control stops when you move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



Note (1) Moves to operation level by software reset.

- (2) It is not possible to move to other levels from the calibration level by operating the keys on the front panel. It can be done only by first turning OFF the power.
- (3) From the manual control level, key operations can be used to move to the operation level only.





Numerics	platinum resistance thermometer, 188 registering calibration data, 184
2-PID control, 36, 147	thermocouple, 184 user calibration, 184
٨	voltage input, 192
Α	characteristics, 198
adjustment level, 11, 127	close in alarm, 70
parameter operation list, 208	cold junction compensator
advanced function setting level, 11, 155	connecting, 185
moving to, 82, 154	communications
parameter operation list, 211	operation commands, 86
alarm delays, 90	wiring
alarms, 8	RS-232C, 28
alarm 1 assignment, 176	RS-485, 27
alarm 2 assignment, 177	communications function, 9
alarm 3 assignment, 178	communications setting level, 12, 180
alarm delays, 90	parameter operation list, 215
alarm hysteresis, 69	control outputs, 8, 38
alarm latch, 69	control outputs 1 and 2
alarm outputs, 38, 49	wiring, 23, 24
alarm outputs 1 and 2	control periods, 36, 149
wiring, 26	Controllers with Analog Input, 191
alarm types, 49	Controllers with Analog Inputs, 183, 192
alarm values, 51	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer
operation, 70	Multi-input, 182, 190
analog input, 8, 71, 194	cooling coefficient
calibration, 190, 191	setting, 74
AT (auto-tuning), 43	current input
AT execute/cancel, 43	calibration, 191
auto control, 78	current transformer
auto/manual select addition, 97, 171	calculating detection current, 54
auto/manual switch, 118	Current Transformers (CT), 53, 199
	CT inputs
В	wiring, 27
В	external dimensions, 200
basic model	E54-CT1, 200
E5AN, 7	E54-CT3, 200
E5CN, 5	specifications, 199
E5CN-U, 6	Current Value Exceeds (error display), 204
E5EN, 7	_
С	D
	dead band, 73
calibration	setting, 74
analog input, 190, 191	derivative time, 48
current input, 191	detection current, 54
indication accuracy, 193 input types, 184	dimensions, 16
mpat types, 101	E5AN, 16

E5CN, 16	ı
E5CN-U, 16	•
E5EN, 17	I/O configuration, 5
direct operation, 37, 150	basic model
Display Range Exceeded (error display), 202	E5AN, 7
down key, 4	E5CN, 5
down key, 1	E5CN-U, 6
	E5EN, 7
E	main functions, 8
	indication accuracy, 193
error displays, 200	indicators
Current Value Exceeds, 204	meanings, 3
Display Range Exceeded, 202	operation, 3
HB Error, 203	infrared temperature sensor, 193
Heater Burnout, 204	initial setting level, 11, 143
HS Alarm, 204 Input Error, 202	parameter operation list, 209
Memory Error, 203	initial setting/communications protect, 84
	initial settings, 32
event inputs, 9, 27, 75, 76 wiring, 27	examples, 32, 33
	initialization, 156
external dimensions Current Transformer (CT), 200	input error, 140
external power supply for ES1B, 9, 29, 66, 198	Input Error (error display), 202
	input sensor types, 8, 144
F	input shift, 65
<u>-</u>	one-point shift, 65
front panel	two-point shift, 66
E5AN, 2	calculating, 66
E5CN, 2	input types, 34, 217
E5CN-U, 2	default values, 144
E5EN, 3	list, 35
	setting, 34
Н	inputs
••	wiring, 23
HB Error (error display), 203	installation, 16, 18
HBA (heater burnout alarm), 52	E5AN/E5EN
settings, 59	mounting the terminal cover, 19 mounting to the panel, 19
Heater Burnout (error display), 204	E5CN/E5CN-U
heater burnout alarm, 9, 162, 198	mounting the terminal cover, 19
heater burnout hysteresis, 162	mounting to the panel, 19
heating/cooling control, 72, 137, 141, 148	panel cutout
cooling coefficient, 73, 137	E5AN, 17
dead band, 73, 137	E5CN, 17
setting, 74	E5CN-U, 17
HS alarm, 9, 52, 198	E5EN, 18
settings, 61	removing from case
HS Alarm (error display), 204	E5AN, 20
hysteresis, 41, 43	E5CN, 20
11,000,000, 11, 10	E5EN, 20

integral time, 48 O ON/OFF control, 36, 147 K setting, 42 one-point shift, 67 keys open in alarm, 70 down key, 4 key operations, 10 operation level, 11, 116 parameter operation list, 207 level key, 4 mode key, 4 operation/adjustment protect, 84 operations, 4 output functions up key, 4 assignments, 38 output limits, 108 output periods, 149 output specifications LBA (loop break alarm), 92 setting, 36 band, 93 detection time, 93 P level, 93, 94 level key, 4 panel cutout loop break alarm (LBA), 92 E5AN, 17 E5CN/E5CN-U, 17 E5EN, 18 M parameter flow, 219 main functions, 8 parameter operation list, 207 manual control, 78, 95 adjustment level, 208 manual control level, 11 manual control level, 211 operation level, 207 moving to, 96 parameter operation list, 211 parameter operation lists advanced function setting level, 211 manual setup, 48 communications setting level, 215 Memory Error (error display), 203 initial setting level, 209 mode key, 4 protect level, 215 mounting, 18 parameter structure, 182 terminal cover parameters E5AN/E5EN, 19 additional PV display, 164 E5CN/E5CN-U, 19 adjustment level display, 128 to panel alarm 1 assignment, 176 E5AN/E5EN, 19 alarm 1 hysteresis, 161 E5CN/E5CN-U, 19 alarm 1 latch, 165 multi-SP, 76, 118, 157 alarm 1 OFF delay, 170 MV at PV error, 109, 171 alarm 1 ON delay, 169 MV at stop, 108, 171 alarm 1 open in alarm, 160 alarm 1 type, 150 alarm 2 assignment, 177 N alarm 2 hysteresis, 161 alarm 2 latch, 165 No. 1 display, 3 alarm 2 OFF delay, 170 No. 2 display, 3 alarm 2 ON delay, 169

alarm 2 open in alarm, 160

alarm 2 type, 152	hysteresis (cooling), 138
alarm 3 assignment, 178	hysteresis (heating), 138
alarm 3 hysteresis, 161	initial setting/communications protect, 114
alarm 3 latch, 165	input digital filter, 164
alarm 3 OFF delay, 170	input error output, 166
alarm 3 ON delay, 169	input shift type, 170
alarm 3 open in alarm, 160	input type, 144
alarm 3 type, 152	integral time, 136
alarm SP selection, 179	LBA band, 175
alarm value 1, 122	LBA detection time, 174
alarm value 2, 123	LBA level, 174
alarm value 3, 123	leakage current 1 monitor, 120, 131
alarm value lower limit 1, 124	leakage current 2 monitor, 121, 131
alarm value lower limit 2, 124	linear current output, 154
alarm value lower limit 3, 125	lower-limit temperature input shift value, 135
alarm value upper limit 1, 124	manual reset value, 138
alarm value upper limit 2, 124	MB command logic switching, 167
alarm value upper limit 3, 125	move to advanced function setting level, 154
alpha, 163	move to calibration level, 179
AT execute/cancel, 129	move to protect level, 114
auto/manual select addition, 171	move to protect level time, 166
auto/manual switch, 118	multi-SP set point setting, 118
automatic display return time, 165	multi-SP uses, 158
character select, 178	MV (manual MV), 142
cold junction compensation method, 166	MV at PV error, 140
communications baud rate, 180	MV at stop, 140
communications data length, 180	MV at stop and error addition, 171
communications parity, 180	MV display, 164
communications stop bits, 180	MV lower limit, 141
communications Unit No., 180	MV monitor (cooling), 126
communications writing, 129	MV monitor (heating), 125
control output 1 assignment, 175	MV upper limit, 141
control output 2 assignment, 176	number of multi-SP uses, 157
control period (cool), 149	operation/adjustment protect, 114
control period (heat), 149	parameter initialization, 156
cooling coefficient, 137	parameter mask enable, 115
dead band, 137	password to move to protect level, 115
decimal point, 146	PID ON/OFF, 147
derivative time, 136	process value, 117
direct/reverse operation, 150	process value/set point, 118
event input assignment 1, 158	program pattern, 149
event input assignment 2, 158	program start, 121
HB ON/OFF, 161	proportional band, 136
heater burnout detection 1, 132	protocol setting, 180
heater burnout detection 2, 132	PV change color, 167
heater burnout hysteresis, 162	PV stable band, 168
heater burnout latch, 162	PV/MV (manual MV), 142
heater current 1 value monitor, 119, 130	RT, 172
heater current 2 value monitor, 120, 130	RUN/STOP, 122
HS alarm 1, 133	scaling lower limit, 146
HS alarm 2, 133	scaling upper limit, 146
HS alarm latch, 173	selecting, 12

send data wait time, 180	initial setting/communications, 84, 114
set point during SP ramp, 119	operation/adjustment, 84, 114
setting change protect, 114	setting change, 84, 114
soak time, 139	PV display
soak time remain, 122	color change, 87
soak time unit, 179	stable band, 88
SP 0, 134	PV/MV, 142
SP 1, 134	
SP 2, 134	Б
SP 3, 134	R
SP lower limit, 147	ratings, 197
SP ramp set value, 141	· ,
SP ramp time unit, 159	removing from case
SP upper limit, 147	E5AN/E5EN, 20
ST (self-tuning), 148	E5CN, 20
ST stable range, 163	reverse operation, 37, 150
standard or heating/cooling, 148	RT (robust tuning), 46, 172
standby sequence reset, 159	run/stop control, 77
temperature input shift, 134 temperature unit, 146	
transfer output lower limit, 153	C
transfer output type, 153	S
transfer output upper limit, 153	scaling
upper-limit temperature input shift value, 135	upper and lower limits for analog inputs, 71
wait band, 139	self-tuning (ST), 44, 148
part names	
functions, 2	sensor input
	control range, 217
password, 85, 86	indication range, 217
PID constants, 43, 45	setting range, 217
setting manually, 48	sensor types, 144
PID control	set point (SP), 40
setting, 42	limiter, 79
platinum resistance thermometer, 194	limiting change rate, 80
calibration, 188	lower limit, 80
power supply	ramp, 80
wiring, 22	setting, 40, 42
precautions	setting upper and lower limits, 79
wiring, 22	switching between SPs, 77
process value (PV), 117	upper limit, 79
program end, 105	setting change protect, 84
output, 105	setting level configuration, 10
program patterns, 103	setting levels
	diagram, 219
proportional action, 48	settings
proportional band, 48	cooling coefficient, 74
protect level, 11, 83, 113	dead band, 74
moving to, 86, 114, 166	event input, 75
communications operation command, 86	fixing, 12
password, 85, 115	HBA (heater burnout alarm), 59
parameter operation list, 215	moving to advanced function setting level, 59
protection, 83	heating/cooling control, 74

HS alarm, 61	three-position control, 41
moving to advanced function setting level, 60	transfer output, 99
hysteresis, 43	type, 99
LBA detection time, 93	troubleshooting, 204, 205, 206
password, 86 PID ON/OFF, 42	two-point shift, 66, 68
SP lower limit, 80	calculating, 66
SP upper limit, 79	
switching between SPs, 77	11
shifting input values, 65	U
	up key, 4
simple program function, 102, 107	USB-Serial Conversion Cable
controlling start, 78	specifications, 201
starting, 104	user calibration, 184
soak time, 104	user canoration, 104
SP ramp, 80	
alarm operations, 82	V
operation at startup, 81	
restrictions, 81	voltage input
specifications, 197	calibration, 192
Current Transformer (CT), 199	
external power supply for ES1B, 29	W
output, 36	**
USB-Serial Conversion Cable, 201	wait band, 104
ST (self-tuning), 44	wiring, 22
ST stable range, 45	alarm outputs 1, 2, and 3, 26
startup conditions, 45	communications
standard control, 148	RS-232C, 28
standby sequence, 69	RS-485, 27
startup	control output 1, 23
conditions, 45	control output 2, 24
operation, 81	CT inputs, 27
support software port, 29	event inputs, 27
	external power supply for ES1B, 29
-	inputs, 23
I	power supply, 22
temperature input, 8	precautions, 22
shift values, 68	terminal arrangement, 21
temperature unit, 4, 36	terminals, 21
terminals	
arrangement	
E5AN/E5EN, 22	
E5CN, 21	
E5CN-U, 21	
wiring, 21	
thermocouple, 193	
calibration, 184	
Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer	
input type, 188, 190	
multi-input type, 190	

Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front cover of the manual.



The following table outlines the changes made to the manual during each revision. Page numbers refer to the previous version.

Revision code	Date	Revised content	
01	February 2005	Original production	



OMRON Corporation

Industrial Automation Company

Industrial Devices and Components Division H.Q. **Measuring Components Department**

Shiokoji Horikawa, Shimogyo-ku, Kyoto, 600-8530 Japan

Tel: (81)75-344-7080/Fax: (81)75-344-7189

Regional Headquarters

OMRON EUROPE B.V.

Wegalaan 67-69, NL-2132 JD Hoofddorp

The Netherlands

Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388

OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC

1 East Commerce Drive, Schaumburg, IL 60173

U.S.A.

Tel: (1)847-843-7900/Fax: (1)847-843-8568

OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.

83 Clemenceau Avenue,

#11-01, UE Square, 239920 Singapore

Tel: (65)6835-3011/Fax: (65)6835-2711

OMRON CHINA CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1028, Office Building, Beijing Capital Times Square,

No. 88 West Chang'an Road,

Beijing, 100031 China Tel: (86)10-8391-3005/Fax: (86)10-8391-3688

Authorized Distributor: